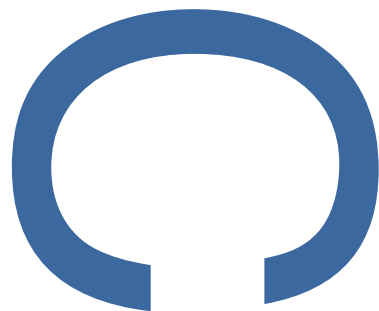
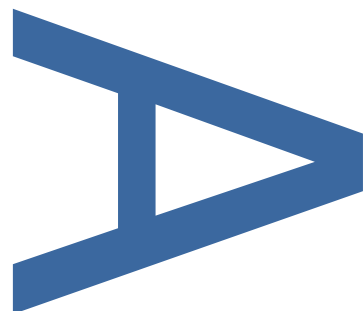


**Land south of Greenhill Road, Herne
Bay, Kent**



**Written Scheme of Investigation for
Archaeological Evaluation**



<i>Planning reference</i>	CA/17/02907		
<i>Local planning authority</i>	Canterbury City Council		
<i>PCA report no.</i>	n/a	<i>Site Code</i>	KGRH21
<i>PCA project no</i>	K7306	<i>Date</i>	June 21

PRE-CONSTRUCT ARCHAEOLOGY LIMITED

www.pre-construct.com

Project Information	
Site name	Land south of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent
Project type	Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Evaluation
Site address	Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent, CT6 7RS
NGR	TR 16001 66336
Local planning authority	Canterbury City Council
Planning reference	CA/17/02907
Commissioning client	RPS Group
Project dates	June 2021
Archive site code	KGRH21

PCA Information			
PCA project code	K7306	PCA report number	n/a
PCA Project Manager	Helen Hawkins		
PCA office	London		
Address	Unit 54 Brockley Cross Business Centre, Endwell Road, London SE4 2PD		
Telephone	02077323925		
E-mail	hhawkins@pre-construct.com	Internet	www.pre-construct.com

Quality Control		
Written by:	HH	
Graphics by:	MR	
Graphics checked by:	MR	
Project Manager approval:	HH	June 21
Reissued report version:		
Reason for reissue:		
Project Manager approval:		



CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION.....	4
2	GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY.....	5
3	ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND	6
4	RESEARCH OBJECTIVES	9
5	SCOPE OF TRIAL TRENCHING.....	9
6	INVESTIGATION AND SAMPLING STRATEGY	11
7	BURIAL REMAINS	11
8	FINDS RECOVERY PROCESSING AND TREATMENT	11
9	ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING	12
10	RECORDING	13
11	BACKFILLING AND COMPLETION OF FIELDWORK	14
12	REPORTING	14
13	ARCHIVE PREPARATION & DEPOSITION	15
14	MONITORING AND LIAISON	15
15	HEALTH AND SAFETY	16
16	KCC HER	16
17	RESOURCES AND PROGRAMMING	16

FIGURES

FIGURE 1: SITE LOCATION	16
FIGURE 2: INVESTIGATION LOCATIONS	17

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: KENT HER	18
APPENDIX 2 -CANTERBURY EVALUTION GUIDELINES	21

1 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd has been appointed by RPS Group to undertake an archaeological evaluation on land to the south of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent, TR 16001 66336 (Figure 1). This document forms the Written Scheme of Investigation for the archaeological works.
- 1.2 A planning application (CA/17/02907) was approved in October 2020 by Canterbury City Council for the site, for a mixed use development including up to 450 dwellings comprising detailed proposals for the change of use of agricultural land to outdoor sports playing pitches (for use by Briary School); Outline application for up to 450 dwellings with all matters reserved also including community facilities, a link road, pedestrian and cycle links, sustainable urban design drainage measures, landscaped bund/earthworks and boundary treatments, public open space, highway-related and utilities infrastructure. A relevant planning condition has been included on the consent as follows:

15. No development within a Phase as approved under condition 9 shall commence until the applicant, or their agents or successors in title, has secured the implementation of a programme of:

- i. Archaeological field evaluation works in accordance with a specification and written timetable which has first been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority; and*
 - ii. Following on from the evaluation, any safeguarding measures to ensure preservation in situ of important archaeological remains and/or further archaeological investigation, post-excavation assessment, analysis, publication or conservation in accordance with a specification and timetable which has been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority.*
- REASON: To ensure that features of archaeological interest are properly examined and recorded in accordance with policies HE11 and HE12 of the Canterbury District Local Plan 2017 and the National Planning Policy Framework.*

- 1.3 Areas to the north and north-east of the site will not be developed. The area of impact from the proposed development on the site is roughly 168,330 square metres.
- 1.4 An archaeological desk-based assessment (RPS 2021) carried out for the site identified a moderate archaeological potential at the study site for evidence dating to the Bronze Age, Iron Age or Roman periods, with a low potential identified for archaeological remains dating to all other past periods of human activity at the site. If present, any remains would most likely be of a local significance only.
- 1.5 A geophysical survey was carried out on the site (Magnitude/RPS 2021) which detected anomalies of possible archaeological origin. These anomalies comprise a rectangular zone of fragmented anomalies in the centre of the site, appearing to form a weakly enhanced enclosure with internal features suggestive of occupation activity.
- 1.6 An archaeological evaluation is now required for the site in order to assess the archaeological survival and identify the nature of the geophysical anomalies. This document forms the Written Scheme of Investigation for the site as required by the archaeological condition.
- 1.7 Archaeological site works will be monitored by the Canterbury City Council Archaeological Officer and conforms to the CCC trial trenching specifications (Appendix 2).
- 1.8 All works will be undertaken in accordance with the following documents:
- This Written Scheme of Investigation;
 - Management of Archaeological Recording Projects in the Historic Environment (English Heritage, 2015);
 - Standards and Guidance for Archaeological Field Evaluations (Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2015).
- 1.9 Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited is a Registered Organisation (number 23) with the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists and will operate within the Institute's 'Code of Practice'.

2 GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY

- 2.1 The following backgrounds are taken from the desk-based assessment (RPS 2021).
- 2.2 Geology
 - 2.2.1 The solid geology of the study site is provided by the British Geological Survey (BGS Online 2021), which shows the underlying geology at the study site as London Clay Formation (Clay, Silt & Sand). Apart from an outcrop of superficial Head deposits, consisting of Clay and Silt, located in the north of the site, no other superficial deposits are recorded.
 - 2.2.2 No site specific or British Geological Survey borehole data is currently available for the site.
- 2.3 Topography
 - 2.3.1 The topography of the site incorporates a gradual upwards gradient from north to south. Ground level adjacent to the southern site boundary is recorded at a height of approximately 14m above Ordnance Datum (OD), decreasing to a height of approximately 10m OD.
 - 2.3.2 There are several drainage ditches present within the site, while the course of West Brook is present approximately 500m to the west of the site.

3 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

3.1 Prehistoric

- 3.1.1 No finds dating to either the Palaeolithic or the Mesolithic periods are recorded within 1.25km of the site on the Kent HER. The presence of Early Prehistoric material can be notoriously difficult to predict and is typically dependent upon the presence of an appropriate underlying geology sequence (such as terrace gravels or brickearth), as well as suitable topography and access to nearby resources and water.
- 3.1.2 The Stour Palaeolithic Character Areas Project records the site within “North Blean, brickearth patches, dry valleys and terrace remnants” (see Figure 2a). The underlying geology at the site is recorded as London Clay deposits, with limited patches of head deposits at the northern part of the site.
- 3.1.3 A small assemblage of residual Neolithic worked flint was found during excavations at Herne Bay High School approximately 500m north east of the site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 91, TR 1674 6692).
- 3.1.4 In 2005/06 an archaeological excavation was conducted approximately 750m to the east of the site boundary, immediately to the north of Thanet Way, which recovered a small assemblage of residual flints. The excavation of a palaeochannel and possible burnt mound adjacent to Plenty Brook produced a number of Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age worked and burnt flints, as well as pottery sherds (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1369, TR 1712 6631).
- 3.1.5 The archaeological evaluation adjacent to Thanet Way located approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a scatter of Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman features across the area of the site to the north of the Thanet Way (CAT 2005a). Subsequent detailed archaeological investigations on the site identified that the features recorded were primarily associated with the Middle to Late Bronze Age and Roman periods. A Middle Bronze Age ring ditch containing sherds of Deverul-Rimbury pottery was found nearby to the north, adjacent to a Late Bronze Age enclosure. A scatter of Late Bronze Age pits was recorded at intervals along the area of the excavation (WA 2006 & HER Ref TR 16 NE 1369).
- 3.1.6 Archaeological investigations approximately 800m to the north east of the study site have identified features dating to the Late Bronze Age or Early Iron Age. Two concentrations of features associated with this period were found consisting of several ditches, pits and postholes (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 85, TR 1711 6701).
- 3.1.7 Further Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age exploitation of the landscape has been identified approximately 750m north east of the site, where a trackway associated with multiple pits and ditch features were excavated (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 84, TR 1683 6697). Quarry pits have also been identified in the same area (HER Ref: TR 26 NE 1374, TR 1675 6700). A focus of early Iron Age hearths and occupation finds have been found at Hampton circa 1km to the north west of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 6, TR 15 67).

3.2 Iron Age and Roman

- 3.2.1 An isolated Iron Age coin was recovered approximately 250m to the east of the site (HER Ref: MKE94595, TR 16670 66240).
- 3.2.2 Evidence for continuity of Late Iron Age/Roman occupation has been identified within the study area. A concentration of pits, hearths, ditches and posthole, associated with large quantities of pottery, were excavated approximately 250m to the east of the site boundary on the line of Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 69, TR 1633 6610). Approximately 500m to the north east of the site, two sites have been excavated. The site at Herne Bay School recorded a high concentration of settlement activity relating to pits and ditches (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 88, TR 1675 6693), while a similar concentration of features, associated with a cremation burial, was found to the east of Herne Bay School (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 86, TR 1697 6695). Associated field systems have also been identified (HER Refs: TR 26 NE 1374; TR 16 NE 1358). This activity appears to occupy the high ground to the north of Plenty Brook.
- 3.2.3 During the excavations north of the Thanet Way, approximately 750m to the east of the site, a number of Roman linear and curvilinear ditches were encountered which are interpreted as

- being associated with a contemporary field system and stock herding activities (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1371, TR 1723 6637).
- 3.2.4 Several Roman ditches containing a small assemblage of pottery, were recorded approximately 550m to the north east of site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 89, TR 1675 6697).
- 3.2.5 A recent extensive geophysical survey undertaken at Strode Farm, approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a limited number of linear anomalies thought to represent agricultural activity, that are likely to be associated with a Late Prehistoric or Roman field system (GSB 2014).
- 3.2.6 Fragments of Roman tile were identified during archaeological investigations along Thanet Way, approximately 500m to the east of the site (HER Ref: TR16 NE 82, TR 1673 6610). Pottery sherds have also been found in association with a feature c.1km to the east, in which later Saxon period pottery was also found (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).
- 3.3 Saxon
- 3.3.1 The place name *Herne* derives from the Saxon word *hyrne*, signifying a nook or corner (Hasted 1797).
- 3.3.2 Two hearths, dated by radiocarbon analysis to the Saxon period, were recorded in different areas of the 2005/06 Thanet Way excavation to the east of the site (WA 2006).
- 3.3.3 A small number of Saxon ditches and pits were found approximately 250m east of the site along the alignment of Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 102, TR 1633 6610), with similar features from this period discovered approximately 1km to the north-east of the site (TR 16 NE 87, TR 1716 6707). Saxon pottery sherds have been found in association with a feature at Strode Farm circa 1km to the east of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).
- 3.4 Post-Medieval
- 3.4.1 A number of the HER records within the study area refer to post-medieval and Modern archaeological remains which are not discussed in detail here unless relevant to the study site. The agricultural nature of the study area is represented by a number of recorded post-medieval farmsteads within the study area on the HER (HER Refs: MKE86295, TR 1552 6583; MKE86296, TR 1512 6632; MKE86299, TR 1641 6717; MKE86300, TR 1614 6687; MKE86301, TR 1604 6664; MKE86302, TR 1585 6616). The nearest of these to the study site is at Little West End Farm at the site's southern boundary (HER Refs: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343).
- 3.4.2 During the later post-medieval and Modern periods, our understanding of settlement, land-use and the utilisation of the landscape is enhanced by cartographic and documentary sources, which can give additional detail to data contained within the HER.
- 3.4.3 The earliest such cartographic source is Andrews, Dury and Herbert's map of 1769. The map suggests that in the mid-18th century the site lay in open ground to the south of the hamlet of Love Street. The more detailed 1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing depicts the site occupied by multiple enclosed fields. Trackways and small farmsteads or groups of buildings are shown to the north, west, and south.
- 3.4.4 The 1839 Herne Tithe Map and associated Tithe Award record the site containing multiple fields of primarily arable use, with limited woodland shown adjacent to the northern site boundary. Little West End Farm is shown adjacent to the southern boundary of the site (HER Ref: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343, TR 1585 6616) where the alignment of a track enters the site.
- 3.4.5 The Ordnance Survey map of 1872-73 indicates that changes to the layout of the site are limited to the removal of several field boundaries, with the site now occupied by five large fields.
- 3.4.6 The layout of the site remains unaltered on the Ordnance Survey map of 1906, although the layout of a network of roads and associated property plots are depicted as insubstantial features, perhaps indicating an area of planned construction.
- 3.4.7 By 1938, part of the road network is marked in the eastern part of the site, but the remainder of the proposed new area of development has not been constructed. Two small properties and associated gardens have been built adjacent to the northern boundary of the site. This is further shown on a 1940 aerial photograph.
-

- 3.4.8 By 1957, one of the small properties in the northern part of the site has been removed, while the alignment of Junction Road has been formalised, forming the north eastern site boundary. Three small plots of land have been marked out in the eastern part of the site, although these do not appear to be shown on a 1960 aerial photograph.
- 3.4.9 By 1974, the boundaries within the site have been rearranged, whilst the smaller plots marked in the east are no longer shown. Little West End Farm has been demolished. With the exception of the introduction of the sports pitch in the eastern part of the site, minor internal boundary changes, and the incorporation of the former location of Little West End Farm into the Thanet Way road embankment, the layout of the site has remained unaltered to the present day.
- 3.4.10 Historic mapping demonstrates that the study site comprised open land in the post-medieval and Modern periods through to the early 20th century. Possible development is shown on the site on early 20th century maps, although it does not appear that these construction works went ahead. It is possible that remnants of that work may be present at the site. Mapping has demonstrated that the site has since generally remained open land to the present day, with a small area of sports pitches.

4 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

4.1 The archaeological evaluation will address the following objectives:

- To record the nature, extent, date, character, quality, significance and state of preservation of any archaeological remains affected by the investigation.
- To assess where appropriate the ecofactual and palaeo-environmental potential of archaeological deposits and features from within the site.
- To establish the extent to which previous development and/or other processes have affected archaeological deposits at the site
- To establish the likely impact on archaeological deposits of the proposed development.
- To report on the results of the investigation.
- In addition, the evaluation will seek to address the following research questions:
- To set the site and its potential archaeological remains into the context of the wider landscape.
- To confirm the presence or absence of prehistoric remains;
- To confirm the presence or absence of Roman remains; do the geophysical survey anomalies relate to the Roman period?
- To confirm the presence or absence of Saxon activity;
- To confirm the presence or absence of medieval activity;
- To confirm the presence or absence of post-medieval activity;

5 SCOPE OF TRIAL TRENCHING

5.1 One hundred and twenty-four trenches measuring 30m x 1.8m will be excavated across the areas of proposed impact on the site. This represents a 4% sample of 168,330 square metres. A 1% contingency of thirty-one 30m trenches is also proposed. The trenches are shown in Figure 2 and several of them target the anomalies from the geophysical survey in the centre of the site.

5.2 All works are consistent with the Canterbury City Council evaluation requirements (Appendix 2).

5.3 The evaluation will start with the trenches targeted on the geophysical anomalies first in order to assess what date the anomalies might be and the extent of the potential remains.

5.4 MACHINE AND HAND EXCAVATIONS

5.5 Prior to the commencement of excavation, the archaeological supervisor should confirm the nature and location of any on-site constraints and if necessary amend the trench plan accordingly. Particular attention will be paid to avoiding any services and/or trees that are to be retained or to avoid damage to the roots thereof. Any amendments to the trench design must be agreed in advance with the Canterbury Archaeologist and a revised trench plan submitted for approval.

5.6 All machine excavation of trial trenches will be carried out under constant archaeological direction by a suitably experienced archaeologist familiar with the ground conditions anticipated on the site.

5.7 Machine excavation of trial trenches will be undertaken by two mechanical excavators using a flat-bladed bucket. No mechanical excavators, earthmoving or other vehicles will travel within any excavated trench until it has been signed off by the Canterbury Archaeologist or specific agreement has been reached to enable re-stripping.

5.8 PCA will maintain a constant watch and closely inspect on an ongoing basis surfaces exposed during the course of machining. Surfaces will be maintained clear of loose spoil.

- 5.9 Subject to additional requirements of the landowner or client, turf, topsoil and other distinct deposits will be stored separately and at least 1 metre from the edge of the evaluation trench.
- 5.10 Machine-excavated deposits and the exposed surface will be regularly scanned for the presence and collection of artefacts.
- 5.11 The excavation by machine is to be taken down to the top of any significant archaeological level or to the top of 'natural' subsoil where no archaeological deposits have been found at a higher level. In the event of significant archaeological deposits being encountered RPS and the Canterbury Archaeologist are to be informed immediately. Some further limited excavation may be required to clarify the nature, character and date of the archaeological deposits but the primary objective is to establish the presence/absence of archaeological deposits, their depth and extent.
- 5.12 Where complex archaeological stratification is encountered, deposits will be left *in situ* and measured to assess the depth of this stratification agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist. Where modern features are seen to truncate the archaeological stratification, then these will be carefully removed without damage to surrounding deposits to enable the depth of stratification to be assessed.
- 5.13 If archaeological remains of limited significance are found to be present cutting through or overlying soils (e.g. colluvium) which conceal lower archaeological horizons then these will need to be recorded and investigated prior to removal of the underlying soil with the agreement of the County Archaeologist.
- 5.14 Machine excavation from the surface must be taken down in spits of no more than 100mm thickness to ensure that deposits and features are not over-excavated and that any artefacts/biological evidence in the soil are recorded.
- 5.15 Test sondages may need to be excavated through 'natural' subsoil in trial trenches to confirm that the natural geology has been reached. Such sondages will be positioned to avoid damage to archaeological remains.
- 5.15.1 Should significant remains be exposed it may be necessary to enlarge or extend the evaluation trenches for further investigation of any significant features or deposits that may be encountered.

6 INVESTIGATION AND SAMPLING STRATEGY

- 6.1 Archaeological features will generally only be sampled sufficiently to characterise and date them. Full excavation of features will not be undertaken at this stage unless otherwise agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist. Care will be taken not to damage archaeological deposits through excessive use of mechanical excavation.
- 6.2 Where necessary the surface and sections of trenches will be hand cleaned to define archaeological deposits and features clearly.
- 6.3 Measures will be taken to protect particularly significant, valuable or sensitive archaeological remains from exposure, accidental damage and / or theft.
- 6.4 No trenches will be backfilled until agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist.

7 BURIAL REMAINS

- 7.1 Inhumation and cremation burials will normally be left *in situ* for the purposes of evaluation. Subject to agreement with the Canterbury Archaeologist, graves may be partially excavated to confirm the presence of human remains and their state of preservation but skeletal remains will be left *in situ*. Graves will be scanned by metal detector to assess whether any grave objects are likely to be present.
- 7.2 Inhumation and cremation burials which are in a fragile state and are likely to be damaged by the reinstatement of evaluation trenches will be excavated and lifted subject to agreement with the Canterbury Archaeologist.
- 7.3 PCA will put in place arrangements to ensure the security, protection from deterioration and damage, and the respectful treatment of human remains and burial goods.
- 7.4 PCA will have available within the team or on call an appropriately qualified and experienced osteo-archaeologist to supervise the excavation and removal of any human remains (where this is necessary) from the site.
- 7.5 In the event that human burials are discovered, a Ministry of Justice Licence will be required (in accordance with Section 25 of the Burial Act 1857) before the remains can be lifted. The need for a Ministry of Justice Licence applies to both inhumation and cremated remains. Application for a Licence will be made by PCA. PCA will to comply with the conditions of the Licence and discuss any requirements of that Licence which conflict with the agreed method of investigation with the County Archaeologist.

8 FINDS RECOVERY PROCESSING AND TREATMENT

- 8.1 All artefacts recovered during the excavations on the site are the property of the Landowner. They are to be suitably bagged, boxed and marked in accordance with the United Kingdom Institute for Conservation, *Conservation Guidelines no.2* and on completion of the archaeological post-excavation programme the landowner will arrange for them to be deposited in a museum or similar repository agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist and the Local Planning Authority.
- 8.2 Artefacts will be excavated carefully by hand. PCA will use an appropriately qualified and experienced archaeological conservator to assist in the lifting of fragile finds of significance and / or value.
- 8.3 Artefacts will be collected and bagged by archaeological context. The location of special finds will be recorded in three dimensions. Three-dimensional recording of in-situ flint working deposits will be carried out.
- 8.4 Where appropriate to address the research objectives of the archaeological evaluation, sieving of deposits will be undertaken to maximise recovery of small artefacts. A strategy for such sieving will be agreed in advance with the Canterbury Archaeologist.
- 8.5 Records of artefact assemblages will clearly state how they have been recovered, sub-sampled and processed.

- 8.6 Excavated artefacts will be bagged upon recovery or placed in finds trays. They must not be left loose on site.
- 8.7 Treatment of treasure - Finds, discovered by PCA, falling under the statutory definition of Treasure (as defined by the Treasure Act of 1996 and its revision of 2002) will be reported immediately to the relevant Coroner's Office, the Kent Finds Liaison Officer (FLO) who is the designated treasure co-ordinator for Kent, the landowner and the County Archaeologist. A Treasure Receipt (obtainable from either the FLO or the DCMS website) must be completed and a report submitted to the Coroner's Office and the FLO within 14 days of understanding the find is Treasure. Failure to report within 14 days is a criminal offence. The Treasure Receipt and Report must include the date and circumstances of the discovery, the identity of the finder (put as unit/contractor) and (as exactly as possible) the location of the find.

9 ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING

- 9.1 A structured programme of environmental sampling appropriate to the aims of the evaluation will be implemented. The strategy and methodology for the sampling, recording, processing, assessment, analysis and reporting of deposits with environmental archaeology potential will be in accordance with English Heritage Centre for Archaeology Guidelines "Environmental Archaeology – A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation" (2011). Any variation to this guidance will be agreed in advance with both the County Archaeologist and the English Heritage Regional Scientific Advisor. Particular note will be taken of the following requirements.
- 9.2 PCA will use an appropriately qualified and experienced geo-archaeologist to record any deposits of particular significance such as buried soils or advise on depositional processes.
- 9.3 Where necessary the advice of the Historic England Regional Scientific Advisor will be sought regarding specialist sampling requirements and any scientific applications relevant to the archaeological evaluation of this site.
- 9.4 Where deposits are dry, bulk samples for the recovery of charred plant remains, small bones and finds, will be taken from sealed and datable features such as pits, ditches, hearths and floors. Each context will normally be sampled. The size of the sample is expected to be in the range of 40-60 litres per context or 100% of smaller contexts. Samples will not be taken from the intersection of features.
- 9.5 For large features / spreads appropriate consideration will be given to sampling on a grid system if this fits in with the aims of the evaluation.
- 9.6 Where good conditions for the preservation of bone have been identified, all large bones will be collected by hand and sieving of bulk samples up to 100 litres will be undertaken as appropriate.
- 9.7 Mollusc samples of 2 litres each will be taken vertically from appropriate sections to investigate the changes of vegetation through time.
- 9.8 Where deposits are wet, waterlogged or peaty, monoliths will be taken along cleaned vertical surfaces for the retrieval of pollen, diatoms, ostracods and foraminifera. The numbers to be taken will be agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist.
- 9.9 For wet, waterlogged or peaty deposits, bulk samples of 20 litres will be taken from visible layers or spits for the retrieval of plant macro-remains and insects.
- 9.10 Environmental samples from dry deposits will normally be processed by flotation following the evaluation fieldwork and the residues will be sorted to retrieve small bones, small finds and charcoal that has not floated. Environmental samples from wet deposits will normally be sent to specialists for processing in laboratory conditions.
- 9.11 PCA will make appropriate provision for the application of scientific dating techniques such as radiocarbon, dendrochronology, archaeomagnetic dating, OSL and thermoluminescence dating. The advice of the Historic England regional Scientific Advisor will be sought in advance of the application of these techniques. PCA will agree with the Canterbury Archaeologist any

necessary delay in completion of the reporting of the evaluation to enable provisional results to be included.

9.12 Where appropriate the guidance in the following English Heritage papers will be followed:

- “Guidelines on the recording, sampling, conservation, and curation of waterlogged wood” 1996
- “Dendrochronology – guidelines on producing and interpreting dendrochronological dates” 1997
- “Archaeometallurgy” 2001
- “Environmental Archaeology: A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation (second edition)” 2011
- “Human bones from Archaeological Sites: Guidelines for Producing Assessment Documents and Analytical Reports” 2004
- “Geoarchaeology” 2004
- “Wet Wood and Leather”
- “Archaeomagnetic Dating: Guidelines on producing and interpreting archaeomagnetic dates” 2006
- “Guidelines on the X-radiography of archaeological metalwork” 2006

10 RECORDING

- 10.1 All trenches, structures, deposits and finds will be recorded according to accepted professional standards. Sufficient data will be recorded to allow the required level of assessment and reporting.
- 10.2 Recording must be carried out to a sufficiently high standard to provide a full record of the deposits evaluated, including in trenches where no archaeology is identified.
- 10.3 All features, deposits and finds are to be recorded according to accepted professional standards.
- 10.4 All archaeological contexts are to be recorded individually on context record sheets. Furthermore a general record of the work, comprising a description and discussion of the archaeology, is to be maintained as appropriate. Context sheets are to be primarily filled in by the archaeologist excavating the feature or deposit.
- 10.5 A plan to indicate the location of the boundaries of the evaluated area and the site grid is to be drawn at a scale of 1:1250 (or a similar appropriate scale). Plans indicating the location of the excavated trenches and the location of all archaeological features encountered are to be drawn at an appropriate scale. An overall site plan is to be maintained at a scale of 1:100 or larger scale where appropriate. Sections will be drawn at a scale of 1:10. Significant archaeological features will normally be drawn in plan at a scale of 1:20 or 1:10 if appropriate. All detailed plans and sections are to be related to the 1:100 or 1:1250 plans. The 1:1250 and 1:100 plans are to be accurately related to the National Grid.
- 10.6 Long Sections indicating the full stratigraphic sequence will be drawn for all trenches. Where a very simple sequence is revealed representative sections (minimum 1m wide) at each end of the trench will be sufficient, but where more complex stratigraphy is encountered, complete trench sections will be drawn. In the case of complex stratigraphy, all four sections will be drawn.
- 10.7 All plans and sections are to be levelled with respect to OD.
- 10.8 All plans and sections are to be drawn on polyester based drafting film and clearly labelled.

- 10.9 A full digital photographic record of the investigation will be maintained. The photographic record is to be regarded as part of the site archive.
- 10.10 The complete site archive including finds and environmental samples are kept in a secure place throughout the period of evaluation and post excavation works.
- 10.11 The site archive is to be consolidated after completion of the evaluation, with all site drawings inked-in, and records and finds collated and ordered as a permanent record.

11 BACKFILLING AND COMPLETION OF FIELDWORK

- 11.1 On completion, trenches will be backfilled with arisings – this does not constitute reinstatement.
- 11.2 Where vulnerable archaeological deposits remain within trial trenches these will be appropriately protected from damage as part of the backfilling. Consideration will be given to providing a marker in backfilled trenches to highlight vulnerable archaeological deposits should re-excavation be necessary.

12 REPORTING

- 12.1 Within four weeks of completion of the evaluation fieldwork (or longer in case of complex sites as agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist) PCA will produce a report, copies of which (as a minimum) are to be provided to:
- The archaeological consultant RPS
 - the County Archaeologist
 - the Local Planning Authority
- 12.2 The Report will include as a minimum:
- a non-technical summary
 - a table of contents
 - an introduction including a list of staff members involved in the project
 - summary geological, archaeological and historical background details for the site
 - a statement for the aims of the project (including methodology)
 - a full description of the results of the evaluation
 - plans and sections at the appropriate scale cross-referenced with the written description
 - appropriate maps, photographs
 - a discussion of the location, date, extent, nature, condition, quality and significance of any archaeological deposits identified
 - all finds and environmental specialist reports
 - an interpretation of the results of the evaluation in relation to the archaeology in the vicinity, including an impact assessment to consider the potential effects of the development on the archaeological remains.
 - a bibliography of sources consulted
 - an index to the project archive (with contexts per trench)
 - the OASIS record

- 12.3 The report will be submitted to RPS and the Canterbury Archaeologist in digital format. The digital copy will be supplied in .pdf format.

13 ARCHIVE PREPARATION & DEPOSITION

- 13.1 The site archive, to include all project records and cultural material produced by the project, is to be prepared in accordance with *Guidelines for the preparation of excavation archives for long-term storage (UKIC 1990)*. On completion of the project PCA will arrange for the archive to be deposited in accordance with the provisional arrangements made with a suitable museum or repository at the onset of fieldwork. Any alternative arrangements will be agreed with the Canterbury Archaeologist and the Local Planning Authority.

14 MONITORING AND LIAISON

- 14.1 PCA will allow the site records to be inspected and examined at any reasonable time, during or after the evaluation fieldwork, by the client/developer, the Canterbury Archaeologist or any designated representative of the Local Planning Authority.
- 14.2 Once the trenches have been evaluated and an initial assessment of the archaeology carried out, there will be an on-site meeting with the Canterbury Archaeologist to determine if further evaluation work is appropriate in order to meet the objectives.
- 14.3 PCA will liaise closely with the Archaeological Consultant and Canterbury Archaeologist throughout the course of the evaluation to arrange for on-site meetings at key decision points.

15 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- 15.1 PCA will conduct the work in compliance with the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974 and CDM guidelines (2015).
- 15.2 The PCA Health and Safety Policy and a procedures manual will be available on site and. Site staff will have an appropriate level of training to enable them to carry out fieldwork safely.
- 15.3 PCA will maintain the site in a safe condition. All hazards will be appropriately identified and managed. Deep excavations will be appropriately fenced. PCA will carry out a risk assessment and complete a Health and Safety Method Statement prior to commencement of fieldwork and where appropriate a COSHH assessment. Risks and measures to reduce risk will be communicated to all working on and visiting the site.
- 15.4 PCA will have available suitable site accommodation, welfare and toilet facilities.

16 KCC HER

- 16.1 PCA will provide the Kent Historic Environment Record with copies of all reports in both hard copy and digital format.
- 16.2 Upon completion of the excavation PCA will supply the Kent Historic Environment Record with a completed HER form (see Appendix 1)

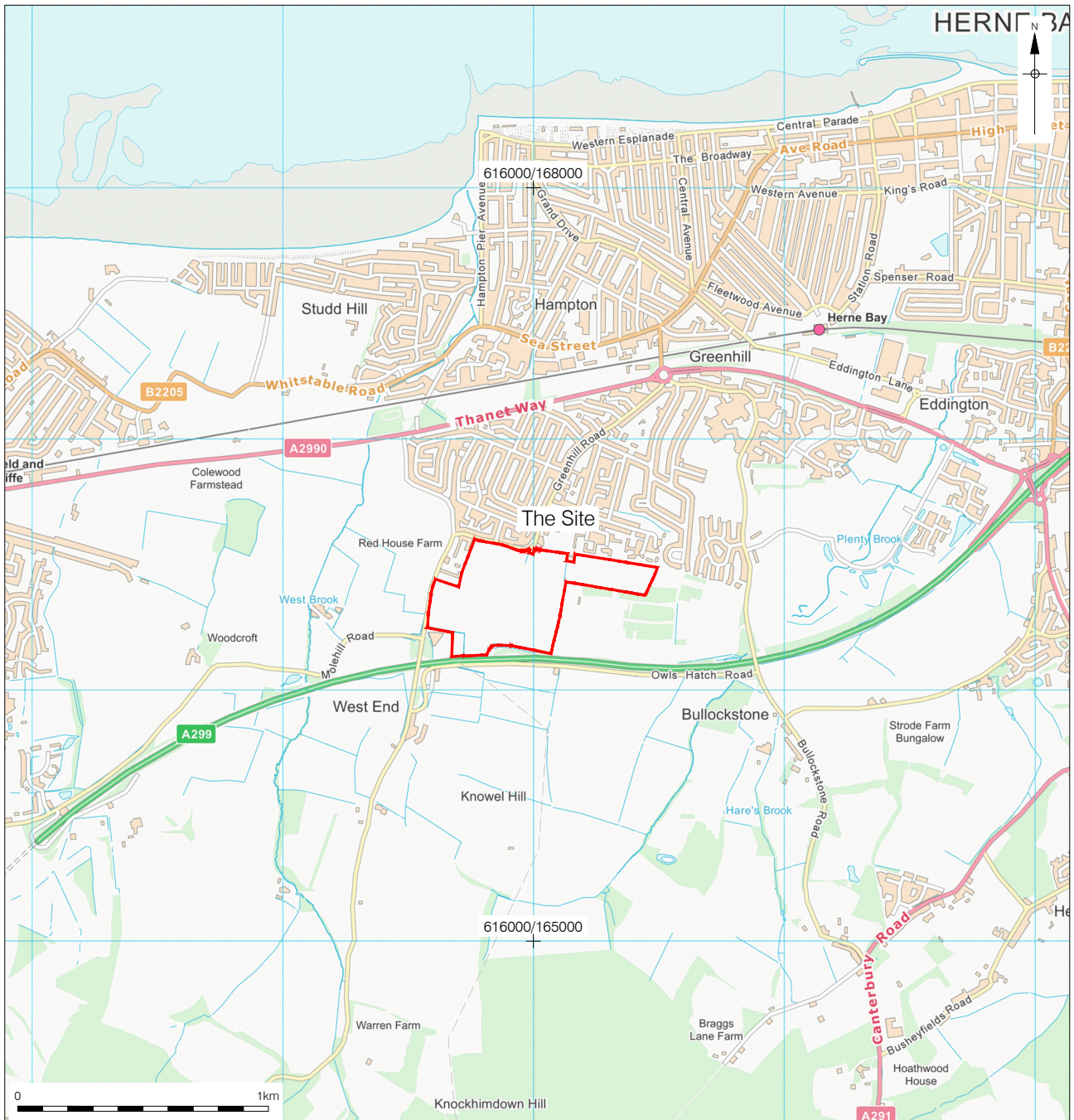
17 RESOURCES AND PROGRAMMING

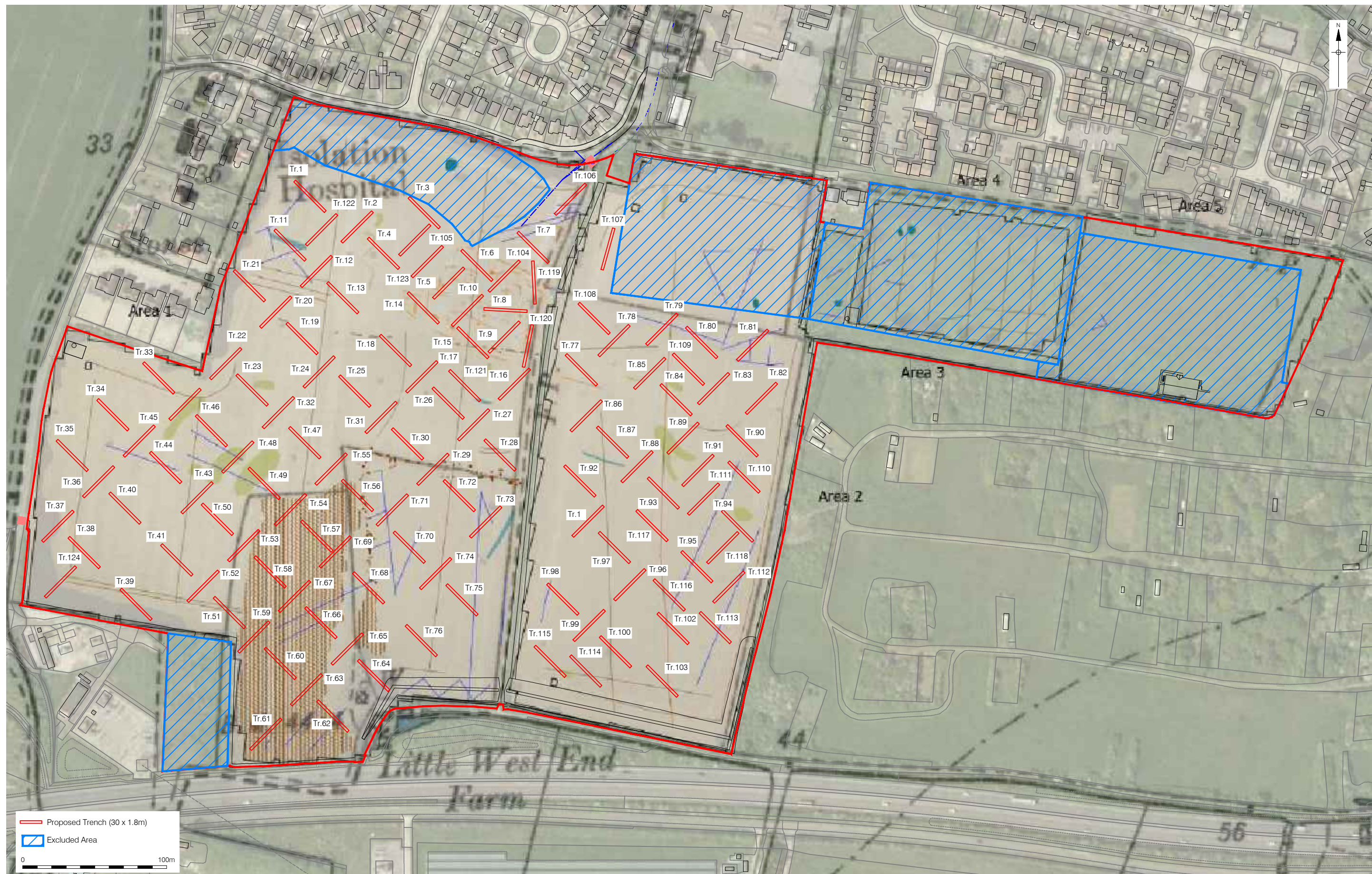
- 17.1 The duration of the fieldwork is expected to take 25 working days depending on site and ground conditions.
- 17.2 The archaeological field team will comprise two Archaeological Supervisors with additional Archaeologists required when significant archaeological remains are revealed or when work occurs in more than one location at the same time.
- 17.3 A proposed start date is yet to be arranged for the work, but will be advised to the Canterbury Archaeologist by RPS. The work can only start with approval of this WSI by Canterbury City Council.
- 17.4 The following table lists the personnel who may be involved in both archaeological fieldwork and post-excavation:

Role	Name
<i>Project Management</i>	Helen Hawkins MCIFA (PCA)
<i>Archaeological Supervision</i>	TBC (PCA)
<i>Prehistoric Pottery</i>	Mike Seager-Thomas
<i>Roman Pottery</i>	Katie Anderson (PCA)
<i>Post-Roman Pottery</i>	Chris Jarrett (PCA)
	Berni Sudds (PCA)
<i>Ceramic Building Material</i>	Kevin Hayward (PCA)
	Berni Sudds (PCA)
<i>Architectural Stone Work</i>	Kevin Hayward (PCA)
	Charlotte Matthews (PCA)
<i>Petrology</i>	Kevin Hayward (PCA)
<i>Building Recording</i>	Charlotte Matthews (PCA)

Role	Name
	Adam Garwood (PCA)
<i>Animal Bone</i>	Kevin Reilly (PCA)
<i>Human Remains</i>	James Langthorne (PCA)
<i>Lithics</i>	Barry Bishop
<i>Timber</i>	Damian Goodburn (MoLSS)
<i>Glass</i>	John Shepherd
<i>Small Finds</i>	Dr Marit Gaimster (PCA)
<i>Roman Coins</i>	Dr James Gerrard
<i>Metalwork</i>	Dr Marit Gaimster (PCA)
<i>Leather</i>	Quita Mould
<i>Iron Slag</i>	Lynne Keys
<i>Historical Research</i>	Guy Thompson (PCA)
<i>Conservation</i>	Dana Goodburn-Brown (Am Tech Ltd)
<i>Industrial Archaeology</i>	Rob Kinchin-Smith (RPS)
<i>Environmental Archaeology</i>	Jane Wheeler (PCA)

Figure 1: Site Location





APPENDIX 1: KENT HER

Site Name:		
Site Address:		
Summary:		
District/Unitary:	Parish:	
Period(s):		
NGR (centre of site : 8 figures): (NB if large or linear site give multiple NGRs)		
Type of archaeological work (delete)		
Evaluation:	Watching Brief	Field Walking
Documentary study	Building recording	Earthwork survey
Excavation:	Geophysical Survey	Field Survey
Geoarchaeological investigation		
Date of Recording:		
Unit undertaking recording:		
Geology:		
Title and author of accompanying report:		
Summary of fieldwork results (begin with earliest period first, add NGRs where appropriate)		

(cont on attached sheet)	
Location of archive/finds:	
Contact at Unit:	Date:

APPENDIX 2 - EVALUATION – TRIAL TRENCHING REQUIREMENTS

1. Introduction

1.1 Archaeological trial trenching involves the sampling of a site to determine whether archaeological remains are present and if so, to assess their character, extent, date, condition and potential importance.

Trial trenching will aim to determine, as far as is practicable and without comprising the integrity of important archaeological deposits, the full stratigraphic sequence at the site, including information on the 'natural' substrate and soil conditions.

2. General Requirements

2.1 Trial trenching will be carried out by archaeological organisations (from here on referred to as 'the Archaeological Contractor') acceptable to the Local Planning Authority, with recognised experience and expertise in the specified type of work to be undertaken. Registration with the Institute of Field Archaeologists (IFA) as a Registered Archaeological Organisation (RAO) will normally be considered as an indicator, but not a prerequisite, of such expertise and experience. A good working knowledge of the archaeology of Kent will also be considered highly desirable.

2.2 Prior to any work being undertaken the Archaeological Contractor will inform the District Archaeologist and communicate details of the proposed team, including (if required) CVs for senior staff and specialists. Senior staff and specialists will need to demonstrate an appropriate level of experience and expertise and should preferably be, where appropriate, Members of the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA).

2.3 Prior to undertaking the trial trenching the Archaeological Contractor will need to demonstrate that the necessary resources are in place to undertake the work, through to reporting. The Archaeological Contractor will have available appropriate specialists necessary to support the successful completion of the archaeological fieldwork and post-excavation work.

2.4 The work will be supervised on site at all times by a member of staff with the required level of experience and who will be responsible for the conduct of on-site work.

3. Pre-site Requirements

3.1 Prior to undertaking trial trenching the Archaeological Contractor will have gathered and considered the following information:

- Relevant information on the County Historic Environment Record (HER) held by Kent County Council and maintained by the Heritage Conservation Team;
- Any earlier reports of fieldwork relevant to the site;
- Solid and drift geology;
- Geotechnical site investigation data (if available);
- Any desk-based studies of the site.

3.2 In certain circumstances the following will also be considered:

- Relevant published secondary sources
- Relevant historic maps held at the Centre for Kentish Studies

- Aerial photographs where cropmarks are considered to indicate archaeology on or close to the site.

3.3 The Archaeological Contractor will ensure that all reasonable measures have been taken to identify any constraints to undertaking the evaluation trenching. The Archaeological Contractor will seek information on the presence of services, any ecological constraints, the presence of Public Rights of Way, the presence of contaminated land or any other risks to health and safety.

3.4 The Archaeological Contractor will make provisional arrangements for the deposition of the site archive with an appropriate museum or suitable repository agreed with the City Archaeologist. The Archaeological Contractor will obtain a provisional accession number for the site archive from the recipient museum (except where the museum prefers to issue an accession number following completion of fieldwork) and any guidelines from the recipient museum regarding deposition of the site archive.

3.5 Full copies of the Specification must be issued to the field officer responsible for on-site work and a copy of the agreed Specification and any additional method statements must be available on site at all times. The team carrying out the trial trenching must be familiar with the Specification and have access on site to any previous evaluation or survey reports.

3.6 The Archaeological Contractor will inform the City Archaeologist of the start date of the work (at least five working days before) and arrange for monitoring visits to be undertaken, using the Site Fieldwork Notification Form (see Appendix II). The Archaeological Contractor will continue to keep the City Archaeologist informed of the progress of work and will notify the City Archaeologist immediately if particularly important archaeological remains are encountered.

4. Objectives

4.1 The purpose of the evaluation is to establish whether there are any significant archaeological deposits at the site that may be affected by the proposed development.

4.2 The evaluation is thus to

- a) ascertain the extent, depth below ground surface, depth of deposit, character, date, significance and condition of any archaeological remains on site;
- b) establish the extent to which previous development and/or other processes have affected archaeological deposits at the site; and
- c) establish the likely impact on archaeological deposits of the proposed development.

5. Scope of trial trenching

5.1 The layout and number of trenches excavated will be in accordance with the Specification, details of which are given in Part A. Any amendment to trench design due to on-site constraints will be agreed with the City Archaeologist in advance of the work being undertaken.

5.2 Particular issues that will be addressed by the evaluation are set out in part A of this specification.

6. Machine and Hand Excavations

6.1 All machine excavation of trial trenches will be carried out under constant archaeological direction by a suitably experienced archaeologist familiar with the ground conditions anticipated on the investigation site.

6.2 Machine excavation of trial trenches will be undertaken by a mechanical excavator using a flat-bladed bucket. No mechanical excavators, earthmoving or other vehicles will travel within any excavated trench until it has been signed off by the City Archaeologist or specific agreement has been reached to enable re-stripping.

6.3 The Archaeological Contractor will maintain a constant watch and closely inspect on an ongoing basis surfaces exposed during the course of machining. Surfaces will be maintained clear of loose spoil.

6.4 Subject to additional requirements of the landowner or client, turf, topsoil and other distinct deposits will be stored separately and at least 1 metre from the edge of the evaluation trench.

6.5 Machine-excavated deposits and the exposed surface will be regularly scanned for the presence and collection of artefacts. Exposed surfaces and excavated spoil will be scanned by metal detector.

6.6 The excavation by machine is to be taken down to the top of any significant archaeological level or to the top of 'natural' subsoil where no archaeological deposits have been found at a higher level. In the event of significant archaeological deposits being encountered the City Archaeologist is to be informed immediately. Some further limited excavation may be required to clarify the nature, character and date of the archaeological deposits but the primary objective is to establish the presence/absence of archaeological deposits, their depth and extent.

6.7 Where complex archaeological stratification is encountered, deposits will be left in situ and measures to assess the depth of this stratification agreed with the City Archaeologist. Where modern features are seen to truncate the archaeological stratification, then these will be carefully removed without damage to surrounding deposits to enable the depth of stratification to be assessed.

6.8 If archaeological remains of limited significance are found to be present cutting through or overlying soils (e.g. colluvium) which conceal lower archaeological horizons then these will need to be recorded and investigated prior to removal of the underlying soil with the agreement of the City Archaeologist.

6.9 Machine excavation from the surface must be taken down in spits of no more than 100mm thickness to ensure that deposits and features are not over-excavated and that any artefacts/biological evidence in the soil are recorded.

6.10 Test sondages may need to be excavated through 'natural' subsoil in trial trenches to confirm that the solid geology has been reached. Such sondages will be positioned to avoid damage to archaeological remains.

7. Investigation and Sampling Strategy

7.1 Archaeological features will generally only be sampled sufficiently to characterise and date them. Full excavation of features will not be undertaken at this stage unless otherwise agreed with the City Archaeologist. Care will be taken not to damage archaeological deposits through excessive use of mechanical excavation.

7.2 Where necessary the surface and sections of trenches will be hand cleaned to define archaeological deposits and features clearly.

7.3 Measures will be taken to protect particularly significant, valuable or sensitive archaeological remains from exposure, accidental damage and / or theft.

7.4 Exposed surfaces will be left for a minimum of 48 hours to allow weathering-out of features to occur. No trenches will be backfilled until agreed with the City Archaeologist.

Burial Remains

7.5 Inhumation and cremation burials will normally be left in-situ for the purposes of evaluation. Subject to agreement with the City Archaeologist, graves may be partially excavated to confirm the presence of human remains and their state of preservation but skeletal remains will be left in situ. Graves will be scanned by metal detector to assess whether any grave objects are likely to be present.

7.6 Inhumation and cremation burials which are in a fragile state and are likely to be damaged by the reinstatement of evaluation trenches will be excavated and lifted subject to agreement with the City Archaeologist.

7.7 The Archaeological Contractor will put in place arrangements to ensure the security, protection from deterioration and damage, and the respectful treatment of human remains and burial goods.

7.8 On sites where burial remains are expected the Archaeological Contractor will submit to and agree with the City Archaeologist detailed procedures for the assessment, recording and, where necessary, the excavation of inhumation and cremation burials.

7.9 The Archaeological Contractor will have available within the team or on call an appropriately qualified and experienced osteoarchaeologist to supervise the excavation and removal of any human remains (where this is necessary) from the site. The Archaeological Contractor will use an appropriately qualified and experienced archaeological conservator to assist, where appropriate, the lifting of human remains and grave goods / cremation vessels.

7.10 In the event that human burials are discovered, a Ministry of Justice Licence will be required (in accordance with Section 25 of the Burial Act 1857) before the remains can be lifted. The need for a Ministry of Justice Licence applies to both inhumation and cremated remains. Application for a Licence will be made by the Archaeological Contractor. The Archaeological Contractor is to comply with the conditions of the Licence and discuss any requirements of that Licence which conflict with the agreed method of investigation with the City Archaeologist.

8. Finds recovery processing and treatment

8.1 All artefacts recovered during the excavations on the site are the property of the Landowner. They are to be suitably bagged, boxed and marked in accordance with the United Kingdom Institute for Conservation, *Conservation Guidelines no.2* and on completion of the archaeological post-excavation programme the landowner will arrange for them to be deposited in a museum or similar repository agreed with the City Archaeologist and the Local Planning Authority.

8.2 Artefacts will be excavated carefully by hand. The Archaeological Contractor will use an appropriately qualified and experienced archaeological conservator to assist in the lifting of fragile finds of significance and / or value.

8.3 Artefacts will be collected and bagged by archaeological context. The location of special finds will be recorded in three dimensions. Three-dimensional recording of in-situ flint working deposits will be carried out.

8.4 Where appropriate to address the research objectives of the archaeological evaluation, sieving of deposits will be undertaken to maximise recovery of small artefacts. A strategy for such sieving will be agreed in advance with the City Archaeologist.

8.5 Records of artefact assemblages will clearly state how they have been recovered, sub-sampled and processed.

8.6 Excavated artefacts will be bagged upon recovery or placed in finds trays. They must not be left loose on site.

8.7 Treatment of treasure - Finds, discovered by the Archaeological Contractor, falling under the statutory definition of Treasure (as defined by the Treasure Act of 1996 and its revision of 2002) will be reported immediately to the relevant Coroner's Office, the Kent Finds Liaison Officer (FLO) who is the designated treasure co-ordinator for Kent, the landowner and the City Archaeologist. A Treasure Receipt (obtainable from either the FLO or the DCMS website) must be completed and a report submitted to the Coroner's Office and the FLO within 14 days of understanding the find is Treasure. Failure to report within 14 days is a criminal offence. The Treasure Receipt and Report must include the date and circumstances of the discovery, the identity of the finder (put as unit/contractor) and (as exactly as possible) the location of the find.

8.8 All metal objects, other than late post medieval objects, will be X-rayed unless otherwise agreed with the City Archaeologist.

9. Archaeological Science and Environmental Sampling

9.1 A structured programme of environmental sampling appropriate to the aims of the evaluation will be implemented. The strategy and methodology for the sampling, recording, processing, assessment, analysis and reporting of deposits with environmental archaeology potential will be in accordance with English Heritage Centre for Archaeology Guidelines "Environmental Archaeology – A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation" (March 2002). Any variation to this guidance will be agreed in advance with both the City Archaeologist and the English Heritage Regional Scientific Advisor. Particular note will be taken of the following requirements.

9.2 The Archaeological Contractor will use an appropriately qualified and experienced geo-archaeologist to record any deposits of particular significance such as buried soils or advise on depositional processes.

9.3 An appropriately qualified and experienced environmental archaeologist will devise and supervise the implementation of the environmental sampling strategy.

9.4 The advice of the English Heritage Regional Scientific Advisor is to be sought regarding specialist sampling requirements and any scientific applications relevant to the archaeological evaluation of this site.

9.5 Where deposits are dry, bulk samples for the recovery of charred plant remains, small bones and finds, will be taken from sealed and datable features such as pits, ditches, hearths and floors. Each context will normally be sampled. The size of the sample is expected to be in the range of 40-60 litres per context or 100% of smaller contexts. Samples will not be taken from the intersection of features.

9.6 For large features / spreads appropriate consideration will be given to sampling on a grid system if this fits in with the aims of the evaluation.

9.7 Where good conditions for the preservation of bone have been identified, all large bones will be collected by hand and sieving of bulk samples up to 100 litres will be undertaken as appropriate.

9.8 Mollusc samples of 2 litres each will be taken vertically from appropriate sections to investigate the changes of vegetation through time.

9.9 Where deposits are wet, waterlogged or peaty, monoliths will be taken along cleaned vertical surfaces for the retrieval of pollen, diatoms, ostracods and foraminifera. The numbers to be taken will be agreed with the City Archaeologist.

9.10 For wet, waterlogged or peaty deposits, bulk samples of 20 litres will be taken from visible layers or spits for the retrieval of plant macro-remains and insects.

9.11 Environmental samples from dry deposits will normally be processed by flotation following the evaluation fieldwork and the residues will be sorted to retrieve small bones, small finds and charcoal that has not floated. Environmental samples from wet deposits will normally be sent to specialists for processing in laboratory conditions. The Archaeological Contractor will agree with the City Archaeologist any necessary delay in completion of the reporting of the evaluation to enable provisional results to be included.

9.12 The Archaeological Contractor will make appropriate provision for the application of scientific dating techniques such as radiocarbon, dendrochronology, archaeomagnetic dating, OSL and thermoluminescence dating. The advice of the English heritage regional Scientific Advisor will be sought in advance of the application of these techniques. The Archaeological Contractor will agree with the City Archaeologist any necessary delay in completion of the reporting of the evaluation to enable provisional results to be included.

9.13 Where appropriate the guidance in the following English Heritage papers will be followed:

- “Guidelines on the recording, sampling, conservation, and curation of waterlogged wood” 1996
- “Dendrochronology – guidelines on producing and interpreting dendrochronological dates” 1997
- “Archaeometallurgy” 2001
- “Environmental Archaeology: A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation” 2002
- “Human bones from Archaeological Sites: Guidelines for Producing Assessment Documents and Analytical Reports” 2004
- “Geoarchaeology” 2004
- “Wet Wood and Leather”
- “Archaeomagnetic Dating: Guidelines on producing and interpreting archaeomagnetic dates” 2006
- “Guidelines on the X-radiography of archaeological metalwork” 2006

10. Recording

10.1 All trenches, structures, deposits and finds will be recorded according to accepted professional standards. Sufficient data must be recorded to allow the required level of assessment and reporting (see section 11).

10.2 Recording must be carried out to a sufficiently high standard to provide a full record of the deposits evaluated, including in trenches where no archaeology is identified.

10.3 All features, deposits and finds are to be recorded according to accepted professional standards.

10.4 All archaeological contexts are to be recorded individually on context record sheets. A further more general record of the work, comprising a description and discussion of the archaeology, is to be maintained as appropriate. Context sheets are to be primarily filled in by the archaeologist excavating the feature or deposit.

10.5 A plan to indicate the location of the boundaries of the evaluated area and the site grid is to be drawn at a scale of 1:1250 (or a similar appropriate scale). Plans indicating the location of the excavated trenches and the location of all archaeological features encountered are to be drawn at an appropriate scale. An overall site plan is to be maintained at a scale of 1:100 or larger scale where appropriate. Sections will be drawn at a scale of 1:10. Significant archaeological features will normally be drawn in plan at a scale of 1:20 or 1:10 if appropriate. All detailed plans and sections are to be related to the 1:100 or 1:1250 plans. The 1:1250 and 1:100 plans are to be accurately related to the National Grid.

10.6 Long Sections indicating the full stratigraphic sequence will be drawn for all trenches. Where a very simple sequence is revealed representative sections (minimum 1m wide) at each end of the trench will be sufficient, but where more complex stratigraphy is encountered, complete trench sections will be drawn. In the case of complex stratigraphy, all four sections will be drawn.

10.7 All plans and sections are to be levelled with respect to OD.

10.8 All plans and sections are to be drawn on polyester based drafting film and clearly labelled.

10.9 A full black and white and colour (35mm transparency) photographic record of the work is to be kept. The photographic record is to be regarded as part of the site archive.

10.10 The Archaeological Contractor will keep a day to day digital photographic record of the investigation.

10.11 The Archaeological Contractor will ensure that the complete site archive including finds and environmental samples are kept in a secure place throughout the period of evaluation and post excavation works.

10.12 The site archive is to be consolidated after completion of the evaluation, with all site drawings inked in, and records and finds collated and ordered as a permanent record.

11. Reinstatement and completion of fieldwork

11.1 On completion, trenches will be backfilled, reinstated and left in a safe state to the requirements of the landowner / client.

11.2 Where vulnerable archaeological deposits remain within trial trenches these will be appropriately protected from damage as part of the reinstatement. Consideration will be given to providing a marker in backfilled trenches to highlight vulnerable archaeological deposits should re-excavation be necessary.

11.3 On completion of fieldwork the Archaeological Contractor will complete the relevant section of the Fieldwork Notification Form and submit it to the City Archaeologist.

12. Reporting

12.1 Within three weeks of completion of the evaluation fieldwork (or longer in case of complex sites as agreed with the City Archaeologist) the Archaeological Contractor will produce a report, copies of which (as a minimum) are to be provided to:

- the Developer
- the City Archaeologist
- the Local Planning Authority
- the Local Archaeological Society

12.2 When submitting the report to the City Archaeologist the Archaeological Contractor will provide written confirmation that the report has been submitted to the above parties.

12.3 If the Archaeological Contractor is required, contractually, only to submit reports directly to the developer or their agent, the Archaeological Contractor must inform the City Archaeologist in writing that they have completed the report and whom it has been forwarded to. The Archaeological Contractor must ensure that the developer is made aware of the need to circulate the report as in 12.1 above.

12.4 The Archaeological Contractor may determine the general style and format of the evaluation report but it must be completed in accordance with this specification. The report must provide sufficient information and assessment to enable the City Archaeologist and the Local Planning Authority to reach an informed decision regarding any further mitigation measures that may be required and to stand as an appropriately detailed report on the archaeological fieldwork for future research.

12.5 Reports that do not provide sufficient information or that have not been compiled in accordance with the relevant sections of this specification will be returned to the Archaeological Contractor for revision and resubmission.

12.6 The report will be submitted to the City Archaeologist in a heat-bound hard-copy and in digital format. The digital copy will be supplied in .pdf format and will contain all text, images and plans present in the hard-copy report in a single .pdf file. The medium will be a CD-ROM formatted according to ISO 9660:1999.

12.7 **Report Format** - The final evaluation report will include as a minimum:

12.7.1 An **Abstract** summarising the scope and results of the archaeological evaluation.

12.7.2 An **Introduction** including:

- the location of the site with a National Grid Reference for the centre sufficient to locate the site to 1m accuracy (e.g. TQ 55555 77777 or easting: 555555, northing: 177777);
- an account of the background and circumstances of the work;
- a description of the development proposals, planning history and planning reference together with the archaeological condition (where appropriate);
- the nature of potential impacts arising from the proposals;
- the scope and date of the fieldwork, the personnel involved and who commissioned it;

12.7.3 An account of the **Archaeological Background** of the development site including:

- geology, soils and topography;
- any known existing disturbances on the site;
- background archaeological potential of the site. This will include a summary of the known Historic Environment Record entries within 500m of the boundaries of the site (or wider where

appropriate). The HER entries will be quoted with their full KHER identifier (e.g. TR 36 NW 12);

- summary of any previous phases of archaeological investigation at the development site;

12.7.4 The **Methodology** employed during the evaluation must be detailed in the report. Any aims and objectives specified in the specification will be included as will any further objectives identified during the course of the evaluation. Constraints on the evaluation will also be described.

12.7.5 The report will include a quantification of the project archive contents, their state and future location.

12.7.6 The **Results** of the evaluation field work will be described trench by trench. This description must include for each trench:

- the dimensions of the trench;
- the nature and depth of overburden soils encountered;
- description of all archaeological features and finds encountered in each trench, their dimensions, states of preservation and interpretation;
- a description of the geological subsoil encountered in each trench;
- heights related to Ordnance Datum for a sufficient number of features and deposits. Where the trench results are complex a table showing the dimensions and heights of features and deposits will be included for each trench.
- for complex stratigraphy a Harris Matrix diagram.

12.7.7 The **Finds** recovered during the course of the evaluation will be described, quantified and assessed by artefact type within the evaluation report. The report will also provide an indication of the potential of each category of artefact for further analysis and research. For each category of artefact the report will describe the method of processing, any sub-sampling, conservation and assessment undertaken. Where appropriate local reference collections will be referred to for descriptive and analytical consistency. Any implications for future archive, conservation or discard of the artefacts will also be set out.

12.7.8 The report will include a table showing, per trench, the contexts, classes and quantity of artefacts recovered, together with their date and interpretation.

12.7.9 The evaluation report will include an assessment of the **Environmental** potential of the site. Details will be provided of any environmental sampling undertaken in connection with the fieldwork and the results of any processing and assessment of the samples. The report will describe the method of processing, any sub-sampling and assessment. Any potential for future analysis of the samples or environmental remains recovered from the evaluation will be described. Implications for future archive, conservation or discard of environmental samples or remains will be detailed.

12.7.10 The report will include, as appropriate, tables summarising environmental samples taken, together with the results of processing and assessment.

12.7.11 Any results from the application of archaeological scientific techniques e.g. specialist dating will be included in the evaluation report.

12.7.12 An **Interpretation** of the archaeology of the site will be provided, including its location, extent, date, condition, significance and importance. This will be a synthesis of the stratigraphic, finds and environmental results of the investigation and will include, even if no archaeology is identified as present

on the site, description of areas of disturbance, non-archaeological deposits and changes in geological subsoil where appropriate. This section of the report will be supported by a phased interpretative plan of the site, clearly showing the major areas and periods of archaeological activity.

12.7.13 An **Impact Assessment** will consider the potential effects of the development on the archaeological remains. This will summarise the archaeological results, describe how any identified archaeological potential identified relates to the site and how the development proposals will affect that archaeology. The report will highlight any areas of sensitivity within the site. Particular note will be made of any variations in the depth of overburden covering any archaeological deposits revealed.

12.7.14 The **Conclusion** will summarises the method, results, interpretation and impact assessment.

12.7.15 The evaluation report will assess the potential for preservation at the site to inform decisions about mitigation strategies. It will not include any recommendations on preservation measures or further work unless otherwise agreed with the City Archaeologist.

12.7.16 The evaluation report will include comments on the effectiveness of the methodology employed and the confidence of the results and interpretation.

12.7.17 **Figures / illustrations** – The report will include sufficient illustrations to support descriptions and interpretations within the report text. Figures are to be fully cross-referenced within the document text. As a minimum the evaluation report will include the following figures:

- a site location plan tied into the Ordnance Survey at 1:1250. The plan will also include at least two National Grid points to 1m accuracy and show the site boundary;
- trench location plans at an appropriate scale showing the layout of archaeological features, coloured by phases or period. The plan will show the location of all trenches and features. A copy of the plan will be overlain on the proposed development plan where this is known. Where possible, projection of archaeological features outside of the trench areas will be included on the plan. This plan will also include two National Grid points;
- plans of the features revealed in each of the trenches at a larger scale e.g. 1:20 or 1:50; such plans are to also illustrate areas of disturbance, change in subsoil and location of sections; The location of significant finds and samples taken will also be indicated;
- relevant section drawings and trench soil profiles as appropriate;
- illustrations and/or photographs of significant finds.

12.7.18 All report illustrations must be fully captioned and scale drawings must include a bar scale. Standard archaeological drawing conventions must be used. Plan and section illustrations must include the numbers of all contexts illustrated. North must be included on all plans and will be consistent. Sections must indicate the orientation of the section and the Ordnance Datum height of the section datum.

12.7.19 Black & White or Colour photographs will be included to illustrate key archaeological features, trenches and site operations. All photographs will be appropriately captioned.

13. Archive Preparation & Deposition

13.1 The site archive, to include all project records and cultural material produced by the project, is to be prepared in accordance with *Guidelines for the preparation of excavation archives for long-term storage (UKIC 1990)*. On completion of the project the Archaeological Contractor will arrange for the

archive to be deposited in accordance with the provisional arrangements made with a suitable museum or repository at the onset of fieldwork. Any alternative arrangements will be agreed with the City Archaeologist and the Local Planning Authority.

14. Monitoring and Liaison

14.1 The Archaeological Contractor is to allow the site records to be inspected and examined at any reasonable time, during or after the evaluation fieldwork, by the client/developer, the City Archaeologist or any designated representative of the Local Planning Authority

14.2 Once the trenches have been evaluated and an initial assessment of the archaeology carried out, there will be an on-site meeting with the City Archaeologist to determine if further evaluation work is appropriate in order to meet the objectives.

14.3 The Archaeological Contractor will liaise closely with the City Archaeologist throughout the course of the evaluation and will arrange for on-site meetings at key decision points.

14.4 The Archaeological Contractor is to make contact with the local archaeological society and keep them informed on the progress of the evaluation. Subject to health and safety constraints the Archaeological Contractor will afford opportunity to the local archaeological society to visit the evaluation site. Copies of all reports will be provided to the local archaeological society.

14.5 The Archaeological Contractor is to circulate a completed Fieldwork Notification Form (Appendix 2) at the start and completion of fieldwork and at the completion of post excavation reporting stages.

15. Copyright and data protection

15.1 Information submitted to the City Archaeologist in conjunction with planning applications automatically becomes publicly accessible and can be viewed by anyone at any time. In addition, the Local Planning Authority and Kent County Council are subject to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act (2000) and Environmental Information Regulations (2004). Information may be subject to FoI or EIR requests and any documentation submitted in connection with the project may be made publicly available unless doing so contravenes the Data Protection Act (1998).

15.2 While copyright of reports and other information arising from the fieldwork remains with the originator, the Archaeological Contractor will undertake to make this information available to interested parties. The Archaeological Contractor will agree to allow reports of the fieldwork to be copied and made available to interested parties for archaeological research. The reports may be made available on the Internet no sooner than three months after the submission of the report. Archaeological Contractors who believe that there are special reasons for not publishing the report on the Internet should reach a separate agreement with the City Archaeologist.

16. Health and Safety

16.1 The Archaeological Contractor will conduct the work in compliance with the Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974. The Archaeological Contractor will also follow the guidance set out in "Health and Safety in Field Archaeology" Standing Conference of Archaeological Unit Managers 1997.

16.2 The Archaeological Contractor is expected to maintain a Health and Safety Policy and a procedures manual and have available appropriate expertise in Health and Safety advice. Site staff will have an appropriate level of training to enable them to carry out fieldwork safely.

16.3 The Archaeological Contractor will maintain the site in a safe condition. All hazards will be appropriately identified and managed. Deep excavations will be appropriately fenced.

16.4 The Archaeological Contractor will carry out a risk assessment prior to commencement of fieldwork and where appropriate a COSHH assessment. Risks and measures to reduce risk will be communicated to all working on and visiting the site.

16.5 The Archaeological Contractor will have available suitable site accommodation, welfare and toilet facilities.

17. KCC HER

17.1 The Archaeological Contractor is to provide the Kent Historic Environment Record with copies of all reports in both hard-bound hard-copy and digital format (see 12.6 above).

17.2 Upon completion of the excavation the Archaeological Contractor will supply the Kent Historic Environment Record with a completed HER form (see Appendix 1)

17.3 The Archaeological Contractor will supply the Kent Historic Environment Record with the following digital datasets:

- A .dxf file containing polygon data that describes in detail all excavated/ watched area boundaries, whether trenches, test pits, excavated areas or areas examined by watching brief. This .dxf file must be internally geo-referenced (i.e. the co-ordinate system used in the file must be the Ordnance Survey co-ordinate system).
- A separate .dxf file that contains a number of Layers. Each Layer should represent a different phase of the archaeological remains on site. The name of each Layer must be the phase number used on the site accompanied by a date range (e.g. "2, from –2000 to –800", "7A, from 410 to 700" etc). Each layer must contain only the features relevant to that phase digitized as polylines. Where the dating is based on scientific dating methods such as radiocarbon, the dates must be calibrated calendar dates.

17.4 A guidance document has been produced for Kent County Council that will inform contractors as to how this information can be produced within AutoCad. This document is available from the City Archaeologist and Kent County Council Historic Environment Record.

17.5 The Archaeological Contractor should also provide a representative selection of digital site photographs illustrating the archaeology of the site and the operations of the investigation. These will be in .jpg format at a minimum 300dpi. These will be deposited with the County HER and will be used for presentations on aspects of the archaeology of Kent.

17.6 It is to be understood that photographs and notes taken by KCC Archaeological Officers in connection with the work that do not identify individuals or site locations may be used by KCC for outreach and publicity purposes, including on social media sites such as Facebook, Twitter etc. The Archaeological Contractor should, **preferably in advance** of the works, raise with the KCC Archaeological Officer any concerns that they or their client may have over the use and dissemination of images or information for outreach purposes. In such cases the Archaeological Contractor and their client will agree a protocol with the KCC Archaeological Officer for the appropriate dissemination and use of images and information which balances the concerns of the contractor and/or client with the

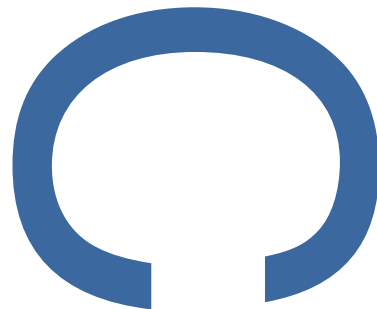
objective of ensuring that the people of Kent are kept informed of the archaeological discoveries in the county.'

18. General

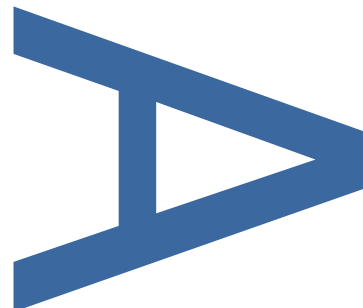
18.1 In carrying out the work the Archaeological Contractor is to abide by:

- all statutory provisions and by-laws relating to the work in question,
- the Institute of Field Archaeologists *Code of Conduct*,
- the Institute of Field Archaeologists *Code of Approved Practice for the Regulation of Contractual Arrangements in Field Archaeology*.

**LAND SOUTH OF GREENHILL ROAD,
HERNE BAY, KENT CT6 7RS**



AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVALUATION



Planning reference CA/17/02907

Local planning authority Canterbury City Council

Site Code KGRH21

PCA project no K7306

Date January 2022

PRE-CONSTRUCT ARCHAEOLOGY LIMITED

www.pre-construct.com

LAND SOUTH OF GREENHILL ROAD, HERNE BAY, KENT CT6 7RS
AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVALUATION

Site Code: KGRH21
Site Central NGR: TR 16001 66336

Local Planning Authority: Canterbury City Council
Planning Application Number: CA/17/02907
Commissioning Client: RPS Group

Project Supervisor: Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, PCA
Report Author: Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, PCA
Project Manager: Chris Mayo MCIfA, PCA

Contractor: Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited
Unit 54, Brockley Cross Business Centre
96 Endwell Road, Brockley
London SE4 2PD

Tel: 020 7538 8950 | 020 7732 3925
Email: cmayo@pre-construct.com
Website: www.pre-construct.com

Quality Control		
Written by:	Tomasz Mazurkiewicz	January 2022
Graphics by:	Mark Roughley	January 2022
Graphics checked by:	Hayley Baxter	January 2022
Project Manager approval:	Chris Mayo	January 2022
Reissued report version:		
Reason for reissue:		
Project Manager approval:		

© Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited

January 2022

© The material contained herein is and remains the sole property of Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited and is not for publication to third parties without prior consent. Whilst every effort has been made to provide detailed and accurate information, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited cannot be held responsible for errors or inaccuracies herein contained.

CONTENTS

1	Abstract	4
2	Introduction	5
3	Planning Background	5
4	Geology And Topography.....	9
5	Archaeological and Historical Background	9
6	Methodology	13
7	Positive Evaluation results, by trench	13
7.7	Trench 1	15
7.8	Trench 2	15
7.9	Trench 3	16
7.10	Trench 4	16
7.11	Trench 5	16
7.12	Trench 6	17
7.13	Trench 7	17
7.14	Trench 8	18
7.15	Trench 9	19
7.16	Trench 10	20
7.17	Trench 11	21
7.18	Trench 12	21
7.19	Trench 14	21
7.20	Trench 15	23
7.21	Trench 17	24
7.22	Trench 18	24
7.23	Trench 21	25
7.24	Trench 27	25
7.25	Trench 29	25
7.26	Trench 30	26
7.27	Trench 31	26
7.28	Trench 48	27
7.29	Trench 54	27
7.30	Trench 56	27
7.31	Trench 65	28
7.32	Trench 66	29
7.33	Trench 67	29
7.34	Trench 68	29
7.35	Trench 74	29
7.36	Trench 76	30
7.37	Trench 77	30
7.38	Trench 78	31
7.39	Trench 79	31
7.40	Trench 80	31
7.41	Trench 81	31
7.42	Trench 82	32
7.43	Trench 83	33
7.44	Trench 84	33
7.45	Trench 85	34
7.46	Trench 86	34
7.47	Trench 87	37
7.48	Trench 88	38
7.49	Trench 89	38
7.50	Trench 90	39
7.51	Trench 91	39
7.52	Trench 93	39
7.53	Trench 94	39
7.54	Trench 95	40
7.55	Trench 99	40
7.56	Trench 103	40
7.57	Trench 104	40
7.58	Trench 106	41
7.59	Trench 108	41
7.60	Trench 109	42
7.61	Trench 110	43
7.62	Trench 111	44
7.63	Trench 115	44
7.64	Trench 116	44
7.65	Trench 119	44
7.66	Trench 120	45
7.67	Trench 122	46
7.68	Trench 123	46
7.69	Trench 129	47
8	Negative Evaluation Trenches	48
9	Phased Discussion	51
10	Research Objectives	53
11	Conclusions	55
12	Acknowledgements	56
13	Bibliography	56

APPENDICES

14	Appendix 1: Context INdex.....	63
15	Appendix 2: Prehistoric Pottery.....	87
16	Appendix 3: Roman Pottery.....	90
17	Appendix 4: Post-Roman Pottery.....	92
18	Appendix 5: Ceramic Building Materials.....	93
19	Appendix 6: Animal Bone	96
20	Appendix 7: Human Bone.....	97
21	Appendix 8: Lithics	101
22	Appendix 9: Metal and Small Finds.....	104
23	Appendix 10: OASIS Report Form.....	106
24	Appendix 11: Kent Historic Environment Record Report Form	107

ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure 1: Site Location	7
Figure 2: Detailed Site Location.....	8
Figure 3: Trenches overlain on Geophysics	57
Figure 4: Trenches 1, 2, 11, 12, 122.....	58
Figure 5: Trenches 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 27, 30, 31, 104, 120, 123, 129.....	59
Figure 6: Trenches 77, 78, 79, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 108	60
Figure 7: Trenches 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 94, 95, 109, 110, 111, 116.....	61
Figure 8: Sections	62

1 ABSTRACT

- 1.1 This report details the results of an archaeological evaluation undertaken by Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited across a site located on land south of Greenhill Road Herne Bay, Kent CT6 7RS. The site consisted of agricultural fields which laid north of A299 road, south of Greenhill Road and west of Thornden Wood Road. The site was centred at National Grid Reference TR 16001 66336 within the county of Kent.
- 1.2 The archaeological investigation was undertaken by a Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited team under supervision of Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, between 1st of November and 3rd of December 2021. The evaluation consisted of excavation of one hundred twenty-seven evaluation trenches.
- 1.3 The natural deposits across the site displayed a variation consisting of clay and silt, generally present across the northern half of the site, and a more clayey deposit across the southern half. This variation concurred with the British Geological Survey mapping, which illustrated silty clay deposits in the northern area. The natural topography displayed a gentle fall from south (c.12.48m OD) to north (c.10.0m OD).
- 1.4 The evaluation revealed presence of archaeological horizons within a wide dating range from the pre-Roman to post medieval periods.
- 1.5 The evaluation of the site revealed a significant number of well-preserved and varied prehistoric and Roman features concentrated in four areas. Despite the limited scope of excavations, the features still provided a significant assemblage of artefacts which enabled the dating and basic interpretation of the findings.
- 1.6 The pre-Roman features that were concentrated in the northwest of the site and alongside the eastern site boundary probably represented an evolving field system with possible evidence for domestic activity / small-scale settlement.
- 1.7 Roman activity was clustered predominantly in the central northern parts of the site. A series of linear cuts probably represented a single large or several smaller buildings providing evidence for a large scale Early Roman settlement including a domestic cemetery, and field systems.
- 1.8 Sparse evidence for the medieval and post-medieval activity was encountered on site. This was in the form of field boundary ditches indicating the agricultural character of land use during those periods which extended to the modern day.
- 1.9 Comparatively few features were recorded in the south part of the site, and it is likely that the more-clayey, worse-draining geology in this area explains this. No features were found in the southwest of the site.
- 1.10 Across the site the natural deposits and archaeological features were sealed by a layer of topsoil. No subsoil was apparent.

2 INTRODUCTION

- 2.1 Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd was commissioned by RPS Group to undertake an archaeological evaluation on land south of Greenhill Road Herne Bay, Kent CT6 7RS. The site was centred at TR 16001 66336 within the county of Kent. The work was undertaken to satisfy the planning condition specified by Canterbury City Council (Planning reference CA/17/02907, Condition 9).
- 2.2 The site comprised agricultural fields situated north of A299 road, south of Greenhill Road and west of Thornden Wood Road. The site covered approximately 22 hectares, including some areas to the north and north-east of the site which will not be developed. Excluding these, the area of the site subject to the evaluation measured approximately 17 hectares.
- 2.3 The archaeological investigation was supervised by Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, and the work was project managed by Chris Mayo, both of PCA. The fieldwork took place between the 1st of November and 3rd of December 2021. All arrangements, liaison and archaeological consultancy for the project was undertaken by RPS Group.
- 2.4 The work followed a methodology outlined in a Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) (PCA 2021), approved in advance by the archaeology advisor to the local planning authority. The WSI proposed the investigation of one hundred and twenty-four trial trenches, each to measure 30m by 1.8m (Figure 2). Three additional trenches were excavated at a late stage of the project in the north part of the site, giving the total of one hundred and twenty-seven trenches excavated within the area of site to be impacted by the proposed development.
- 2.5 A Desk Based Assessment was produced for the site by RPS (2021). The investigation reported herein was the first phase of archaeological investigation at the site, required by planning condition.
- 2.6 After the completion of all stages of archaeological work, the completed archive comprising written, drawn and photographic records will be deposited with an appropriate local museum under PCA-generated unique site code KGRH21.

3 PLANNING BACKGROUND

3.1 Relevant Planning Policy

- 3.1.1 Development at the site, specifically with respect to heritage, is subject to the policies and guidance contained within the following documents:
- The revised National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which was published in 2021. The NPPF constitutes guidance for local planning authorities and decision-takers both in drawing up plans and as a material consideration in determining applications.
 - The Canterbury Local Plan, adopted in July 2017, which contains Policy HE1 which is relevant to historic environment policy.

3.2 Site Specific Planning Background

3.2.1 In terms of relevant designated heritage assets, no designated World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, Historic Battlefield sites or Historic Wreck sites lie within the vicinity of the site. In terms of relevant local designations, the site is not located within an Area of High Archaeological Potential as defined by the Kent Historic Environment Record and referred to as “Areas of Archaeological Interest” in the Canterbury City Local Plan 2017.

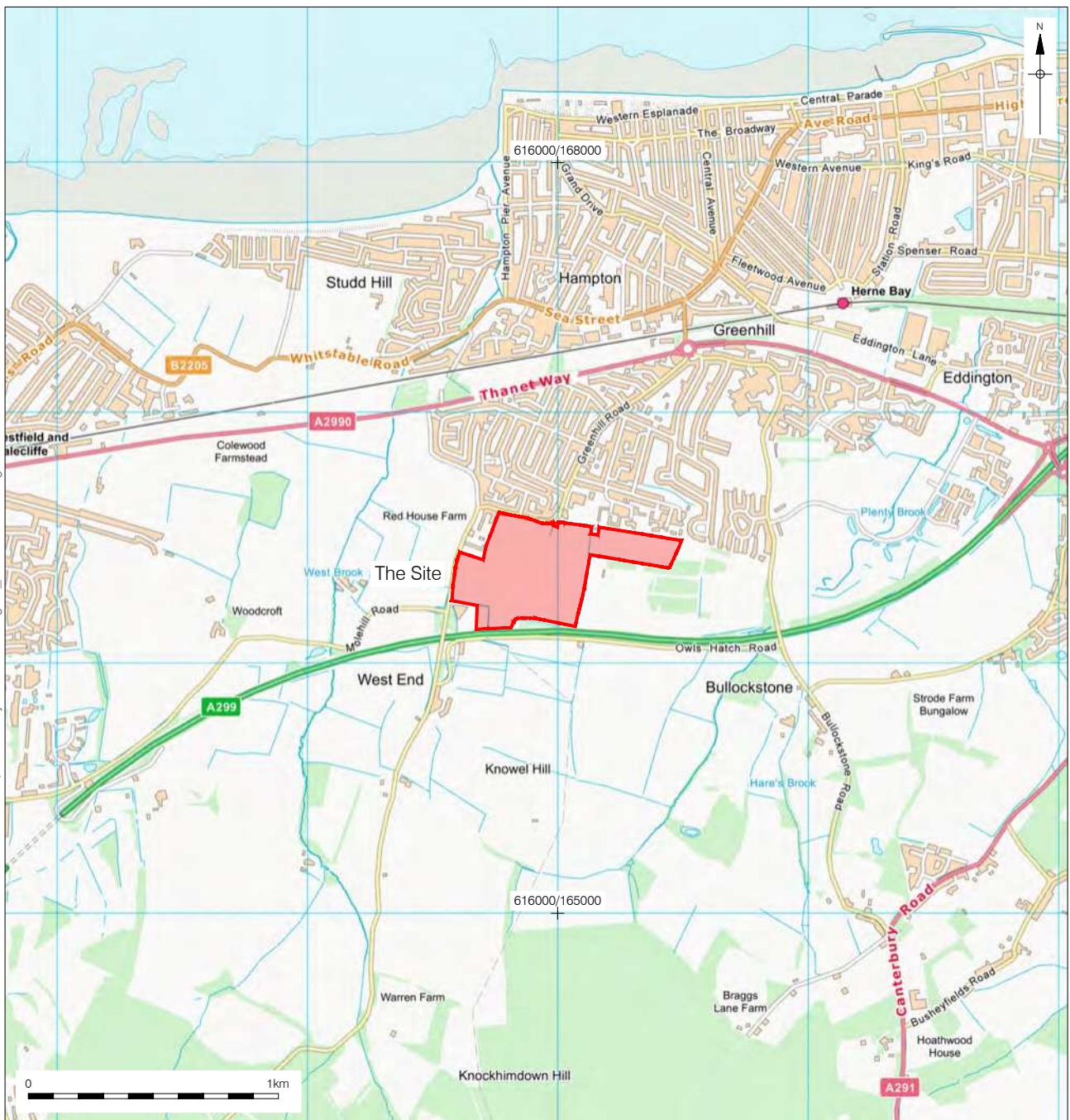
3.2.2 A planning application (CA/17/02907) was approved in October 2020 by Canterbury City Council for the site, for a mixed use development including up to 450 dwellings comprising detailed proposals for the change of use of agricultural land to outdoor sports playing pitches (for use by Briary School); Outline application for up to 450 dwellings with all matters reserved also including community facilities, a link road, pedestrian and cycle links, sustainable urban design drainage measures, landscaped bund/earthworks and boundary treatments, public open space, highway-related and utilities infrastructure. A relevant planning condition has been included on the consent as follows:

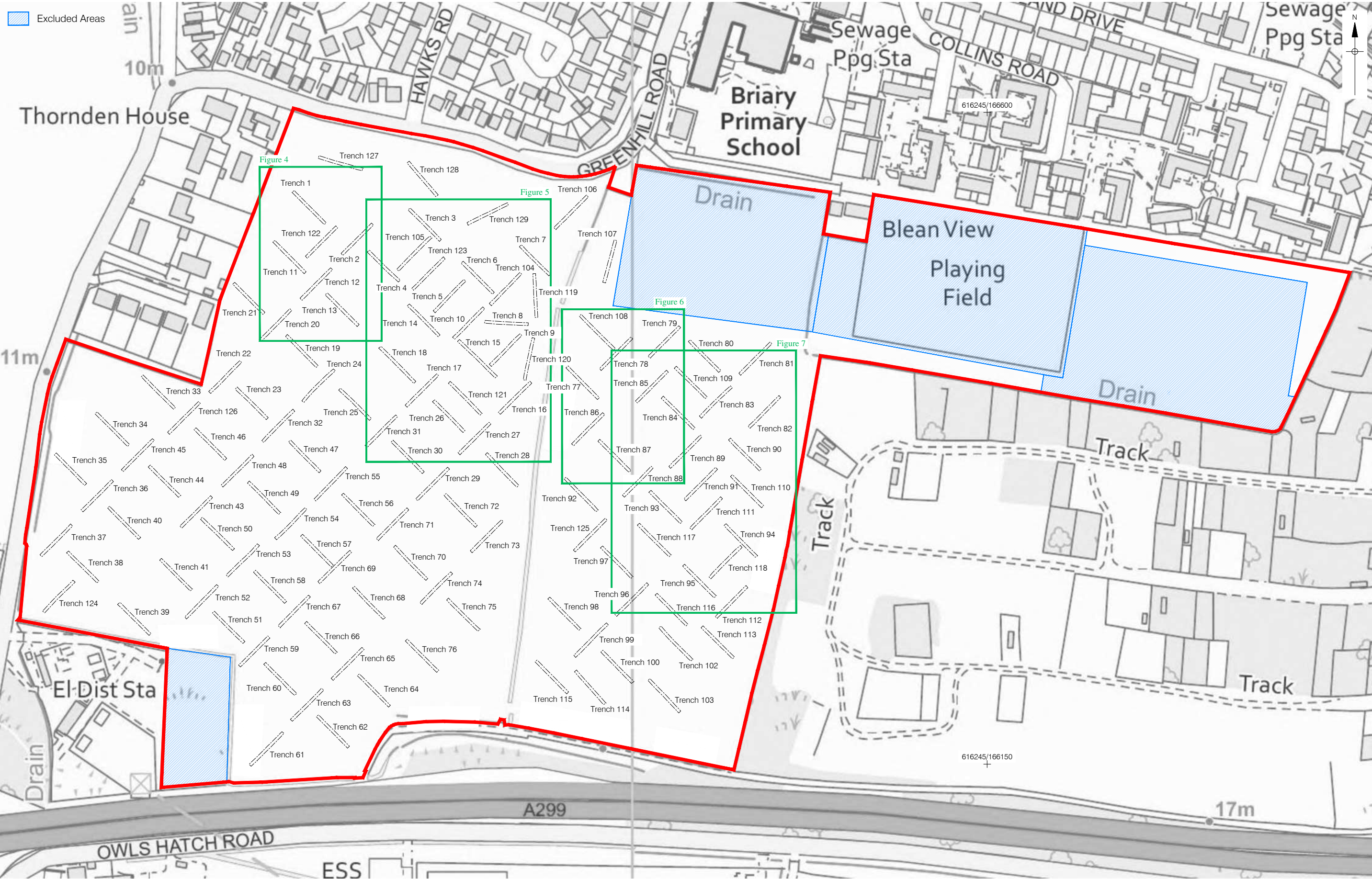
15. No development within a Phase as approved under condition 9 shall commence until the applicant, or their agents or successors in title, has secured the implementation of a programme of:

- i. Archaeological field evaluation works in accordance with a specification and written timetable which has first been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority; and
- ii. Following on from the evaluation, any safeguarding measures to ensure preservation in situ of important archaeological remains and/or further archaeological investigation, post-excavation assessment, analysis, publication or conservation in accordance with a specification and timetable which has been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority.

REASON: To ensure that features of archaeological interest are properly examined and recorded in accordance with policies HE11 and HE12 of the Canterbury District Local Plan 2017 and the National Planning Policy Framework.

PCA were instructed by RPS Group to undertake an archaeological evaluation of the site in accordance with part (i) of condition 15, and prepared a Written Scheme of Investigation (PCA 2021) which was approved by the archaeology advisor to the local planning authority.





4 GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY

The following background was taken from the desk-based assessment (RPS 2021).

4.1 Geology

4.1.1 The solid geology of the study site was provided by the British Geological Survey (BGS Online 2021), which showed the underlying geology at the study site as London Clay Formation (Clay, Silt & Sand). Apart from an outcrop of superficial Head deposits, consisting of Clay and Silt, located in the north of the site, no other superficial deposits were recorded.

4.1.2 No site specific or British Geological Survey borehole data was available for the site at the time of the evaluation.

4.2 Topography

4.2.1 The topography of the site incorporated a gradual upwards gradient from north to south. Ground level adjacent to the southern site boundary was recorded at a height of approximately 14m above Ordnance Datum (OD), decreasing to a height of approximately 10m OD.

4.2.2 There were several drainage ditches present within the site, while the course of West Brook was present approximately 500m to the west of the site.

Plate 1 Aerial Photograph of site, taken from Google Earth 2021



5 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The following background was taken from the desk-based assessment (RPS 2021).

5.1 Prehistoric

5.1.1 No finds dating to either the Palaeolithic or the Mesolithic periods were recorded within 1.25km of the site on the Kent HER. The presence of Early Prehistoric material can be notoriously difficult to predict and is typically dependent upon the presence of an appropriate underlying

geology sequence (such as terrace gravels or brickearth), as well as suitable topography and access to nearby resources and water.

- 5.1.2 The Stour Palaeolithic Character Areas Project recorded the site within “North Blean, brickearth patches, dry valleys and terrace remnants” . The underlying geology at the site was recorded as London Clay deposits, with limited patches of head deposits at the northern part of the site.
- 5.1.3 A small assemblage of residual Neolithic worked flint was found during excavations at Herne Bay High School approximately 500m northeast of the site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 91, TR 1674 6692).
- 5.1.4 In 2005/06 an archaeological excavation was conducted approximately 750m to the east of the site boundary, immediately to the north of Thanet Way, which recovered a small assemblage of residual flints. The excavation of a palaeochannel and possible burnt mound adjacent to Plenty Brook produced a number of Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age worked and burnt flints, as well as pottery sherds (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1369, TR 1712 6631).
- 5.1.5 The archaeological evaluation adjacent to Thanet Way located approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a scatter of Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman features across the area of the site to the north of the Thanet Way (CAT 2005a). Subsequent detailed archaeological investigations on the site identified that the features recorded were primarily associated with the Middle to Late Bronze Age and Roman periods. A Middle Bronze Age ring ditch containing sherds of Deverul-Rimbury pottery was found nearby to the north, adjacent to a Late Bronze Age enclosure. A scatter of Late Bronze Age pits was recorded at intervals along the area of the excavation (WA 2006 & HER Ref TR 16 NE 1369).
- 5.1.6 Archaeological investigations approximately 800m to the northeast of the study site have identified features dating to the Late Bronze Age or Early Iron Age. Two concentrations of features associated with this period were found consisting of several ditches, pits and postholes (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 85, TR 1711 6701).
- 5.1.7 Further Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age exploitation of the landscape has been identified approximately 750m northeast of the site, where a trackway associated with multiple pits and ditch features were excavated (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 84, TR 1683 6697). Quarry pits have also been identified in the same area (HER Ref: TR 26 NE 1374, TR 1675 6700). A focus of early Iron Age hearths and occupation finds have been found at Hampton circa 1km to the northwest of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 6, TR 15 67).

5.2 Iron Age and Roman

- 5.2.1 An isolated Iron Age coin was recovered approximately 250m to the east of the site (HER Ref: MKE94595, TR 16670 66240).
- 5.2.2 Evidence for continuity of Late Iron Age/Roman occupation has been identified within the study area. A concentration of pits, hearths, ditches and posthole, associated with large quantities of pottery, were excavated approximately 250m to the east of the site boundary on the line of

Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 69, TR 1633 6610). Approximately 500m to the northeast of the site, two sites have been excavated. The site at Herne Bay School recorded a high concentration of settlement activity relating to pits and ditches (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 88, TR 1675 6693), while a similar concentration of features, associated with a cremation burial, was found to the east of Herne Bay School (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 86, TR 1697 6695). Associated field systems have also been identified (HER Refs: TR 26 NE 1374; TR 16 NE 1358). This activity appears to occupy the high ground to the north of Plenty Brook.

5.2.3 During the excavations north of the Thanet Way, approximately 750m to the east of the site, a number of Roman linear and curvilinear ditches were encountered which are interpreted as being associated with a contemporary field system and stock herding activities (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1371, TR 1723 6637).

5.2.4 Several Roman ditches containing a small assemblage of pottery, were recorded approximately 550m to the northeast of site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 89, TR 1675 6697).

5.2.5 A recent extensive geophysical survey undertaken at Strode Farm, approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a limited number of linear anomalies thought to represent agricultural activity, that are likely to be associated with a Late Prehistoric or Roman field system (GSB 2014).

5.2.6 Fragments of Roman tile were identified during archaeological investigations along Thanet Way, approximately 500m to the east of the site (HER Ref: TR16 NE 82, TR 1673 6610). Pottery sherds have also been found in association with a feature c.1km to the east, in which later Saxon period pottery was also found (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).

5.3 Saxon

5.3.1 The place name *Herne* derives from the Saxon word *hyrne*, signifying a nook or corner (Hasted 1797).

5.3.2 Two hearths, dated by radiocarbon analysis to the Saxon period, were recorded in different areas of the 2005/06 Thanet Way excavation to the east of the site (WA 2006).

5.3.3 A small number of Saxon ditches and pits were found approximately 250m east of the site along the alignment of Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 102, TR 1633 6610), with similar features from this period discovered approximately 1km to the north-east of the site (TR 16 NE 87, TR 1716 6707). Saxon pottery sherds have been found in association with a feature at Strode Farm circa 1km to the east of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).

5.4 Post-Medieval

5.4.1 A number of the HER records within the study area refer to post-medieval and modern archaeological remains which are not discussed in detail here unless relevant to the study site. The agricultural nature of the study area is represented by a number of recorded post-medieval farmsteads within the study area on the HER (HER Refs: MKE86295, TR 1552 6583; MKE86296, TR 1512 6632; MKE86299, TR 1641 6717; MKE86300, TR 1614 6687; MKE86301,

TR 1604 6664; MKE86302, TR 1585 6616). The nearest of these to the study site is at Little West End Farm at the site's southern boundary (HER Refs: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343).

- 5.4.2 During the later post-medieval and Modern periods, our understanding of settlement, land-use and the utilisation of the landscape is enhanced by cartographic and documentary sources, which can give additional detail to data contained within the HER.
- 5.4.3 The earliest such cartographic source is Andrews, Dury and Herbert's map of 1769. The map suggests that in the mid-18th century the site lay in open ground to the south of the hamlet of Love Street. The more detailed 1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing depicts the site occupied by multiple enclosed fields. Trackways and small farmsteads or groups of buildings are shown to the north, west, and south.
- 5.4.4 The 1839 Herne Tithe Map and associated Tithe Award record the site containing multiple fields of primarily arable use, with limited woodland shown adjacent to the northern site boundary. Little West End Farm is shown adjacent to the southern boundary of the site (HER Ref: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343, TR 1585 6616) where the alignment of a track enters the site.
- 5.4.5 The Ordnance Survey map of 1872-73 indicates that changes to the layout of the site are limited to the removal of several field boundaries, with the site now occupied by five large fields.
- 5.4.6 The layout of the site remains unaltered on the Ordnance Survey map of 1906, although the layout of a network of roads and associated property plots are depicted as insubstantial features, perhaps indicating an area of planned construction.
- 5.4.7 By 1938, part of the road network is marked in the eastern part of the site, but the remainder of the proposed new area of development has not been constructed. Two small properties and associated gardens have been built adjacent to the northern boundary of the site. This is further shown on a 1940 aerial photograph.
- 5.4.8 By 1957, one of the small properties in the northern part of the site has been removed, while the alignment of Junction Road has been formalised, forming the north eastern site boundary. Three small plots of land have been marked out in the eastern part of the site, although these do not appear to be shown on a 1960 aerial photograph.
- 5.4.9 By 1974, the boundaries within the site have been rearranged, whilst the smaller plots marked in the east are no longer shown. Little West End Farm has been demolished. With the exception of the introduction of the sports pitch in the eastern part of the site, minor internal boundary changes, and the incorporation of the former location of Little West End Farm into the Thanet Way road embankment, the layout of the site has remained unaltered to the present day.
- 5.4.10 Historic mapping demonstrates that the study site comprised open land in the post-medieval and Modern periods through to the early 20th century. Possible development is shown on the site on early 20th century maps, although it does not appear that these construction works went ahead. It is possible that remnants of that work may be present at the site. Mapping has demonstrated that the site has since generally remained open land to the present day, with a

small area of sports pitches.

5.5 Geophysical Survey

- 5.5.1 A geophysical survey was carried out on the site (Magnitude/RPS 2021) which detected anomalies of possible archaeological origin. These anomalies comprise a rectangular zone of fragmented anomalies in the centre of the site, appearing to form a weakly enhanced enclosure with internal features suggestive of occupation activity.

6 METHODOLOGY

- 6.1 The evaluation methodology was outlined in a Written Scheme of Investigation (PCA 2021) and approved by Canterbury County Council. The WSI proposed the investigation of one hundred and four trenches, each to measure 30m by 1.8m spread across the site. The number of trenches was increased by three additional trenches in the north part of the site.
- 6.2 The excavation of the trenches was carried out using two 16-ton tracked machines fitted with toothless ditching buckets, removing spoil in 100mm spits until archaeological features or natural horizons could be observed. The excavation was undertaken with constant archaeological supervision. The spoil was mounded at least 1m from the edges of the trenches. The trenches were examined by an archaeologist with possible features cleaned, investigated, and recorded using appropriate pro-forma context and trench sheets. The excavation of features was limited to targeted slots and collection of finds from top of the contexts to enable dating. Each trench was GPS surveyed, with relevant sections drawn at a scale of 1:10. A digital photographic record of the site was maintained throughout. Environmental samples were taken as appropriate, mainly for the purpose of artefact recovery.
- 6.3 The works followed guidelines set out in PCA's H&S Risk Assessment and Method Statement, including measures to ensure Covid security.
- 6.4 During a site meeting on 12th November 2021, attended by Duncan Hawkins of RPS Group, it was requested that several trenches would be extended or excavated deeper to expose full extent of certain large features.

7 POSITIVE EVALUATION RESULTS, BY TRENCH

- 7.1 The following section contains a data table for each evaluation trench which yielded archaeological results, with the relevant data derived from the site context index, including dimensions, and photographs as appropriate.
- 7.2 The features were broadly distinguishable on site by the varying colours and consistency of their fills; generally speaking prehistoric features had a very faint colour only slightly different from the surrounding natural, later prehistoric (generally Iron Age) features had a lighter colour to their fill, whilst the Roman features - both early Roman (c 1st century date) and the later Roman (2nd-3rd century) were filled with a dark fill. Later historic (medieval and post-medieval)

features were distinguishable by ceramic content and, often, fragments of chalk within their matrix. Finds assessments for artefactual material are included at the end of the report in Appendices 2-9.

7.3 These characteristics have been called upon as necessary in this report to assign phases to features which were unexcavated, coupled with specific dating evidence where recovered from investigation.

7.4 The following acronyms are used in this report:

- BA Bronze Age
- CBM Ceramic Building Material
- EBA Early Bronze Age
- EIA Early Iron Age
- ERB Early Romano-British
- IA Iron Age
- LBA Late Bronze Age
- LIA Late Iron Age
- LNeo Late Neolithic
- Meso Mesolithic
- RB Romano-British
- Unexc Unexcavated

7.5 The following phases are referred to in this report:

	Phase number
Natural	1
Pre-RB, including:	2
<i>Meso-EBA</i>	
<i>LNeo-IA</i>	
<i>BA-IA</i>	
<i>IA</i>	
<i>IA-RB</i>	
ERB	3
RB	4
Medieval	5
Post-medieval	6
Unknown, including:	7
<i>Undated</i>	
<i>Unexc</i>	

7.6 All trenches were sealed by topsoil [001].

7.7 Trench 1

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.65m to 10.85m OD
Depth to natural	0.44m

Plate 2: Tr. 1 Direction of view SE, 1m scale



- 7.7.1 Trench 1 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [323] truncated by a linear feature [322] considered to be of RB date.

7.8 Trench 2

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.81m to 11.08m OD
Depth to natural	0.40m

Plate 3: Tr 2 Direction of view NE, 1m scale



- 7.8.1 Trench 2 contained naturally deposited clay [367] cut by unexcavated pits [368], [372], [374], [380], [382], [384], [386] and [390], which were all considered to be pre-RB in date. The natural was also cut by features considered to be ERB: a pit [378] and a posthole [388], and features considered to be RB, linear [370] and pit [376].

7.9 Trench 3

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.49m to 10.62m OD
Depth to natural	0.47m

- 7.9.1 Trench 3 contained a naturally deposited clay [311] cut into which was unexcavated linear [312], considered to be pre-RB in date.

7.10 Trench 4

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.94m to 10.99m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

- 7.10.1 Trench 4 contained naturally deposited silty clay [350], which was cut by an undated linear feature [347], and an undated pit [349]. Both features were considered to be of RB date.

7.11 Trench 5

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.42m to 10.75m OD
Depth to natural	0.44m

Plate 4 Tr. 5 Direction of view NE, a linear cut [319], Early Roman in dating, 1m scale



- 7.11.1 Trench 5 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [314]. which was cut by three NW-SE running linear features [315] (considered to be pre-RB), [317] (considered to be ERB) and [319] (considered to be RB).

7.12 Trench 6

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.38m to 10.47m OD
Depth to natural	0.45m

Plate 5 Tr. 6 Direction of view SE, a large linear feature [309], Early Roman in dating, 1m scale.



7.12.1 Trench 6 contained a naturally deposited sandy clay [308] which was cut by a NE-SW large linear feature [309] (considered to be RB).

7.13 Trench 7

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.23m to 10.32m OD
Depth to natural	0.36m

Plate 6 Tr. 7 Direction of view NE, large cut [85], 0.5m scale.



Plate 7 Tr. 7 Posthole [87], 0.20m scale.



7.13.1 Trench 7 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [28], truncated by a large undated cut [85] and a probable pre-RB posthole [87].

7.14 Trench 8

Orientation	W-E
GL OD height	10.66m to 10.76m OD
Depth to natural	0.39m

Plate 8 Tr. 8 Direction of view E, a linear cut [294] (undated), 1m scale.



Plate 9 Tr. 8 Direction of view W, linear cut [298] Early Roman in dating, 1m scale.



7.14.1 Trench 8 contained naturally deposited silty clay [300] which was cut by three linear cuts [298] (considered to be ERB), and [294] and [298] (considered to be RB).

7.15 Trench 9

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.82m to 11.03m OD
Depth to natural	0.38m – 0.70m

Plate 10 Tr 9 Direction of view NE, a linear cut [284] undated, 1m scale.



Plate 11 Tr 9 Direction of view SE, a pit [286] Early Roman, 1m scale.



7.15.1 Trench 9 contained naturally deposited silty clay which was cut by three linear features [282] (undated), [284] and [292] (RB), and three pits [286] (ERB), [288] and [290] (RB).

7.16 **Trench 10**

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.53m to 10.96m OD
Depth to natural	0.49m

Plate 12 Tr. 10 Direction of view SW, large cut [436] undated, 1m scale.



Plate 13 Tr. 10 Direction of view NE, a linear cut [434] undated, truncated by a posthole [432], 1m scale.



7.16.1 Trench 10 contained a naturally deposited silty clay [429], cut by a large feature [430] (ERB) in northeast part of the trench and by linear cuts [434] and [436] (RB). Feature [434] was truncated by a large posthole [432], which was considered to be ERB in date however a fragment of CBM

found near its surface has been identified as post-medieval peg tile.

7.17 Trench 11

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.93m to 11.15m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

- 7.17.1 Trench 11 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [330] cut by a large linear feature [327], a large pit [325] and a posthole [329]. All were considered to be pre-RB in date.

7.18 Trench 12

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.15m to 11.31m OD
Depth to natural	0.50m

Plate 14 Tr. 12 Direction of view NE, a linear cut [339], 1m scale.



- 7.18.1 Trench 12 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [338], which was cut by two NW-SE running linear features [339] (considered to be Pre-RB date) and [343] of post-medieval date. A posthole [341] of likely RB date was also found.

7.19 Trench 14

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.81m to 10.96m OD
Depth to natural	0.72m

Plate 15 Tr. 14 Direction of view SE, a pit cut [410], and five linear features [408], [406], [404], [402], [400] running N-S, 1m scale.



Plate 16 Tr 14 Direction of view NW, Pit [410], 1m scale.



- 7.19.1 Trench 14 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [399] cut by four N-S aligned linear features [400], [402], [404] and [406], all appearing to be of RB date. To their west were two large pits [408] and [410], also considered to be RB.

7.20 Trench 15

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.96m to 11.07m OD
Depth to natural	0.54m

Plate 17 Tr. 15 Direction of view SE, a linear cut [417], and a posthole [415], 1m scale.



Plate 18 Tr. 15 Direction of view SE, Large linear cut [427], 1m scale.



7.20.1 Trench 15 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [412] cut by an E-W aligned linear feature: [417], considered to be pre-RB. South of this were a further two E-W aligned linears [425] and [427]. Both are likely to be RB in date; some late Roman undiagnostic tile and combed box flue tile pieces were recovered from fill [428] of linear [427]. Some pieces of post-medieval bricks were also recovered and so the dating of the feature (depending on whether the later material is intrusive) requires confirmation.

7.20.2 Also in Trench 15 were three postholes [419], [421] and [423], and a large pit [413], all considered to be of RB date.

7.21 Trench 17

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.27m to 11.63m OD
Depth to natural	0.48m

7.21.1 Trench 17 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [503], which was cut by three pits [502], [500], [494], and two postholes [496], [498]. All features were considered to be of RB date.

7.22 Trench 18

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	11.22m to 11.39m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 19 Tr. 18 Direction of view NW, linear cuts [454], [457] and [505], 1m scale.



Plate 20 Tr. 18 Pit [450], Early Roman in dating, 1m scale.



7.22.1 Trench 18 contained naturally deposited silty clay [455], which was cut by three N-S running

linear features: [457] (considered to be pre-RB) and [452], [454] and [505] (all considered to be RB). One small pit [450], of likely RB date, was also found.

7.23 Trench 21

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	11.20m to 11.52m OD
Depth to natural	0.40m

- 7.23.1 Trench 21 contained naturally deposited silty clay [440], which was cut by a linear feature [439], considered to be pre-RB.

7.24 Trench 27

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.49m to 11.86m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

Plate 21 Tr. 27 Pit [486], 1m scale



- 7.24.1 Trench 27 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [476] which was cut by several pits [473], [475], [482], [480], [480], [484], [486] and postholes [477], [490], [492]. All features were considered to be pre-RB based on their fill type.

7.25 Trench 29

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.98m to 12.07m OD
Depth to natural	0.46m

- 7.25.1 Trench 29 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [61]. which was cut by a probable pre-RB posthole [59].

7.26 Trench 30

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.83m to 12.00m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 22 Tr. 30 Direction of view NE, a pit [470], 1m scale.



- 7.26.1 Trench 30 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [471], which was cut by a pit [470], considered to be pre-RB in date.

7.27 Trench 31

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.70m to 11.99m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

Plate 23 Tr. 31 Pit [510], 1m scale.



- 7.27.1 Trench 31 contained naturally deposited silty clay [507], which was cut by three pits [510], [512], [514] and three linears [508], [516], [518]. All were considered to be of RB date.

7.28 Trench 48

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.94m to 11.94m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

- 7.28.1 Trench 48 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [163] which was cut by a posthole [164] of unknown date.

7.29 Trench 54

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	12.18m to 12.25m OD
Depth to natural	0.39m

Plate 24 Tr 54 Cut [442], 1m scale



- 7.29.1 Trench 54 contained naturally deposited silty clay [443]. which was cut by a pit [442] (undated).

7.30 Trench 56

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	12.09m to 12.12m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 25 Tr 56 Pit [468], 1m scale.



- 7.30.1 Trench 56 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [471] which was cut by a pit [468]. The feature was undated but was considered by the recording archaeologist to be of post-medieval date.

7.31 **Trench 65**

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	12.35m to 12.50m OD
Depth to natural	0.44m

Plate 26 Tr 65 Direction of view NE, 2m scale.



Plate 27 Tr 65 Cut of a ditch [49], 1m scale.



- 7.31.1 Trench 65 contained naturally deposited silty clay [51]. which was cut by a small E_W aligned ditch [49] which contained ERB pottery and late RB brick.

7.32 Trench 66

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	12.21m to 12.46m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 28 Tr 66 Pit [365], 1m scale



- 7.32.1 Trench 66 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [354] cut by six pits: [355], [361], [363] were all undated, but [365] was considered to be ERB whilst [357] and [359] were considered to be of RB date.

7.33 Trench 67

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	12.16m to 12.27m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

- 7.33.1 Trench 67 contained naturally deposited silty clay [351], which was cut by an undated posthole [353].

7.34 Trench 68

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	12.39m to 12.48m OD
Depth to natural	0.46m

- 7.34.1 Trench 68 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [466], which was cut by two N-S running linear features [445] and [448], both of which are of unknown date.

7.35 Trench 74

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	12.25m to 12.40m OD
Depth to natural	0.45m

- 7.35.1 Trench 74 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [465], which was cut by a pit [462] and a N-S aligned linear cut [464]. Both are of unknown date.

7.36 Trench 76

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	12.43m to 12.50m OD
Depth to natural	0.53m

Plate 29 Tr 76 Large linear cut [459], 1m scale.



7.36.1 Trench 76 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [460], which was cut by a large linear feature [459], the fill of which was of RB appearance.

7.37 Trench 77

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.68m to 10.87m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 30 Tr 77 Direction of view SE, Pits [203], [203], [199], [197], 2m scale



Plate 31 Tr 77 Direction of view NE large linear cuts [193], [195], 1m scale



- 7.37.1 Trench 77 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [205], which was cut by pits [193], [197] and [199], all considered to be of ERB date. Adjacent were postholes [104], 201] and [203] and linear [195], all considered to be of RB date.

7.38 Trench 78

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	0.37m to 10.68m OD
Depth to natural	0.44m

- 7.38.1 Trench 78 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [186], which was cut by a large linear cut [187] and pit [189] both thought to be ERB. Another pit [191], likely of RB date was also found..

7.39 Trench 79

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.04m to 10.43m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

- 7.39.1 Trench 79 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [39], which was cut by a linear feature [38] (undated).

7.40 Trench 80

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.07m to 10.19m OD
Depth to natural	0.46m

- 7.40.1 Trench 80 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [46], which was cut by an undated posthole [48].

7.41 Trench 81

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	9.80m to 10.07m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

- 7.41.1 Trench 81 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [138], which was cut by a posthole [106] and a linear feature [139], both of unknown date.

7.42 Trench 82

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	9.95m to 10.34m OD
Depth to natural	0.48m

Plate 32 Tr 82 Direction of view NE, large cut [242], 2m scale



Plate 33 Tr 82 Pit [239], 1m scale.



- 7.42.1 Trench 82 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [249], which was cut by two pits [239], [241] and two large linear cuts [237], [242]. All features were of unknown date.

7.43 Trench 83

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.14m to 10.46m OD
Depth to natural	0.47m

Plate 34 Tr 83 Direction of view NE, a linear cut [144] plus later field drain, 2m scale



- 7.43.1 Trench 83 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [147], which was cut three NW-SE running linear features [144], [99], [101]. All features were of unknown date.

7.44 Trench 84

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.53m to 10.61m OD
Depth to natural	0.50m

Plate 35 Tr 84 Direction of view SE, cut [230], 1m scale.



7.44.1 Trench 84 contained naturally deposited silty clay [261], which was cut by a possible ERB feature [230]. A further linear [234] and small pit [232] are considered to be of RB date. Feature [230] turned form the corner of a possible enclosure or building (see Plate 35 and Figure 7).

7.45 Trench 85

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.46m to 10.66m OD
Depth to natural	0.40m

Plate 36 Tr 85 Direction of view NW, linear cut [211] Early Roman, 1m scale.



Plate 37 Tr 85 Pit [213] prehistoric, and a posthole [215], 1m scale.



7.45.1 Trench 85 contained naturally deposited silty clay [216], which was cut by two linear features [207], [209] and a pit [213] which were considered to be (pre-RB). A further linear [211] was possibly ERB in date, whilst small pit or posthole [215] was considered to be RB.

7.46 Trench 86

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.93m to 11.28m OD
Depth to natural	0.39m

Plate 38 Tr 86 Direction of view NE, cut [82], 1m scale.



Plate 39 Tr 86 Roman cremation [53], 0.2m scale



Plate 40 Tr 86 Cremation [70], 0.2m scale.



Plate 41 Tr 86 Pit [78], 0.2m scale



- 7.46.1 Trench 86 contained naturally deposited silty clay [83], which was cut by several archaeological features. A pit [72] was considered to be pre-RB in date, whilst linears [74], [76] and posthole [80] were thought to be ERB based on their fills. In close proximity were cremation burials [53] and [70]; pit [53] contained a number of vessels from which pottery dates to AD40-75 (Plate 39)
- 7.46.2 Features of likely RB date include pits [66], [82] and posthole [68]. A further pit cut [78] contained Roman material but also some post-medieval CBM (Appendix 5), leading to its incorporation into the later Phase 6; however it is possible that this resulted from intrusive action at the surface

of the feature.

7.47 Trench 87

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.03m to 11.13m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

Plate 42 Tr 87 Direction of view SE, linear cut [62], and a posthole [534], 1m scale.



Plate 43 Tr 87 A Roman Ditch [62], 0.20m scale



- 7.47.1 Trench 87 contained naturally deposited silty clay [540], which was cut by a linear feature [62] (Plate 43) dating from the 1st or 2nd century (Appendix 3) and a posthole [534], considered to be of RB date

7.48 Trench 88

Orientation	NE-SE
GL OD height	10.86m to 11.27m OD
Depth to natural	0.34m

Plate 44 Tr 88 SW Direction of view SE, linear cut [255], 2m scale.



- 7.48.1 Trench 88 contained naturally deposited silty clay [250], which was cut by a linear feature [253] from which pottery dated 800-600 BC was recovered (Appendix 2). A further linear [255] yielded pottery dated AD40-100.

7.49 Trench 89

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.51m to 10.87m OD
Depth to natural	0.40m

Plate 45 Tr 89 Direction of view NE, cut [257], 1m scale.



- 7.49.1 Trench 89 contained naturally deposited silty clay [251], which was cut by two linear features [257], [259] of pre-RB date, both providing pottery dating 800-600 BC.

7.50 Trench 90

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.39m to 10.45m OD
Depth to natural	0.46m

- 7.50.1 Trench 90 contained naturally deposited silty clay [538], which was cut by three linear features [89], [108], [132] a pit [91] and large modern land drain cut. Linear [89] was considered to be pre-RB, the rest were of unknown date.

7.51 Trench 91

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.50m to 10.89m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

- 7.51.1 Trench 91 contained naturally deposited silty clay [248], which was cut by a posthole [245] and a linear [247]. All features were of unknown date.

7.52 Trench 93

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	11.02m to 11.06m OD
Depth to natural	0.45m

Plate 46 Tr 93 Direction of view SE, cut [113], 2m scale.



- 7.52.1 Trench 93 contained naturally deposited silty clay [118], which was cut by two linear features [97], [114] and two pits [93], [95]. Feature [95] provided pottery dating from 800-600 BC, the other features were of unknown date.

7.53 Trench 94

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.03m to 11.13m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

- 7.53.1 Trench 94 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [124], which was cut by a linear feature [121] from which Tyler Hill sandy ware (1225-1350) was recovered from fill [122] (Appendix 4).

7.54 Trench 95

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.03m to 11.13m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

- 7.54.1 Trench 95 contained naturally deposited silty clay [35], which was cut by a pit [32] from which pre-RB pottery dating 1000-700 BC was recovered. A linear [36] to the west provided a fragment of late Roman tegula dating AD120-250. A final linear [29] was of unknown date.

7.55 Trench 99

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.72m to 11.m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

- 7.55.1 Trench 99 contained a naturally deposited clay [11] which was cut by a posthole [9] (undated).

7.56 Trench 103

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	11.87m to 12.21m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

- 7.56.1 Trench 103 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [7], which was cut by a roughly N-S aligned linear feature [8], forming what may have been a northern terminus. The feature was of unknown date.

7.57 Trench 104

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.94m to 10.99m OD
Depth to natural	0.43m

Plate 47 Tr. 104 Direction of view SW, linear features [302] and [304], 1m scale.



- 7.57.1 Trench 104 contained naturally deposited silty clay [301] which was cut by a broadly N-S aligned linear feature [304], considered to be pre-RB. Feature [104] was then cut to the north by E-W linear [302] of possible ERB date, and to the south by a further large E-W linear [306] of possible medieval date.

7.58 Trench 106

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	9.39m to 9.89m OD
Depth to natural	0.37m

Plate 48 Tr. 106 Posthole [115]



7.58.1 Trench 106 contained naturally deposited silty clay [117], which was cut by a posthole [115] of unknown date.

7.59 Trench 108

Orientation	W-E
GL OD height	10.44m to 10.54m OD
Depth to natural	0.4m

Plate 49 Tr. 108 Linear cut [184]



Plate 50 Tr. 108, Pit [172]



7.59.1 Trench 108 contained naturally deposited silty clay [167] and numerous features. Linear [174] was considered to be pre-RB; linear [172] and pit [184] were considered to be ERB; linears [168], [176], [180], [182], postholes [170] and pit [178] were considered to be RB in date.

7.60 Trench 109

Orientation	E-W
GL OD height	10.36m to 10.41m OD
Depth to natural	0.50m

Plate 51 Tr. 109 Direction of view SE, linear cut [218], 2m scale.



Plate 52 Tr 109 Pit [222] and [228], 1m scale.



7.60.1 Trench 109 contained naturally deposited silty clay [262], which was cut by two linear features [218], [222] and posthole [220], considered to be RB in date.

7.60.2 Further features of unknown date were linear [154], pit [224] and postholes [226] and [228].

7.61 Trench 110

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.53m to 10.63m OD
Depth to natural	0.40m

Plate 53 Tr 110 Direction of view NW, cut of a ditch [544], 1m scale.



7.61.1 Trench 110 contained naturally deposited silty clay [129], which was cut by an unexcavated E-

W ditch [544].

7.62 Trench 111

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.68m to 10.96m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

7.62.1 Trench 111 contained naturally deposited silty clay [19], which was cut by a NW-SE linear cut [18]. Partial excavation of this feature did not reveal any dating.

7.63 Trench 115

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	11.93m to 12.06m OD
Depth to natural	0.48m

7.63.1 Trench 115 contained naturally deposited silty clay [1], which was cut by a medieval N-S linear [2].

7.64 Trench 116

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	11.32m to 10.43m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

7.64.1 Trench 116 contained naturally deposited silty clay [26], cut by an ditch [23] considered to be ERB and running E-W.

7.65 Trench 119

Orientation	N-S
GL OD height	10.38m to 10.58m OD
Depth to natural	0.50m

Plate 54 Tr 119 Pit [266], 1m scale.



Plate 55 Tr 119 Large Linear feature [270], 1m scale



- 7.65.1 Trench 119 contained naturally deposited sandy clay [263], cut by a linear [264] and pit [266], both of pre-RB date (likely IA). Further linear features [268] and [270], and pit [272], were considered to be of ERB date.

7.66 Trench 120

Orientation	N-S
GL OD height	10.75m to 11.01m OD
Depth to natural	0.50m

Plate 56 Tr 120 Direction of view S, cut [275], 1m scale.



Plate 57 Tr 120 Linear cut [277], 1m scale



7.66.1 Trench 120 contained naturally deposited silty clay [274], which was cut by three linear cuts: [279] considered to be pre-RB, [275] considered to be ERB and [277] considered to be RB.

7.67 Trench 122

Orientation	NW-SE
GL OD height	10.86m to 11.02m OD
Depth to natural	0.41m

Plate 58 Tr 122 Posthole [344], 1m scale.



7.67.1 Trench 122 contained naturally deposited silty clay [335], above which were a posthole [334] of possible ERB date and posthole [337] and linear [332], considered to be of RB date.

7.68 Trench 123

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	10.40m to 10.85m OD
Depth to natural	0.45m

Plate 59 Tr 123 Direction of view SW, large cut [393], 1m scale.



Plate 60 Tr 123 Pit [395], 1m scale.



- 7.68.1 Trench 123 contained naturally deposited silty clay [392], which was cut by a linear [393] and pits [397] and [395], thought to be RB in date.

7.69 Trench 129

Orientation	NE-SW
GL OD height	9.98m to 10.30m OD
Depth to natural	0.42m

Plate 61 Tr 129 Linear cut [521], 1m scale



- 7.69.1 Trench 129 contained naturally deposited silty clay [522], which was cut by a linear feature [521], considered to be of RB date.

8 NEGATIVE EVALUATION TRENCHES

8.1 The table below shows the trenches which produced no archaeological results:

Trench	Length	Width	Depth	Depth to Natural	Ground Level (OD Height)	Topsoil	Natural	Natural type
13	30m	1.80m	0.40m	10.96	11.50 - 11.35	1	64	sandy clay
16	30m	1.80m	0.43m	10.65	11.37 - 11.05	1	56	sandy clay
19	30m	1.80m	0.45m	11.13	11.62 - 11.53	1	120	sandy clay
22	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.23	11.69 - 11.57	1	127	sandy clay
23	30m	1.80m	0.49m	11.39	11.89 - 11.74	1	126	sandy clay
24	30m	1.80m	0.50m	11.17	11.81 - 11.61	1	123	sandy clay
25	30m	1.80m	0.47m	11.3	11.88 - 11.74	1	136	sandy clay
26	30m	1.80m	0.47m	11.07	11.72 - 11.45	1	525	sandy clay
28	30m	1.80m	0.45m	11.31	11.83 - 11.66	1	57	sandy clay
32	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.41	11.92 - 11.81	1	125	sandy clay
33	30m	1.80m	0.45m	10.81	11.57 - 11.13	1	130	sandy clay
34	30m	1.80m	0.40m	10.67	11.30 - 11.04	1	131	sandy clay
35	30m	1.80m	0.42m	10.51	11.17 - 10.91	1	150	sandy clay
36	30m	1.80m	0.42m	10.76	11.35 - 11.10	1	158	sandy clay
37	30m	1.80m	0.41m	10.6	11.04 - 10.95	1	151	sandy clay
38	30m	1.80m	0.41m	10.66	11.24 - 11.09	1	159	sandy clay
39	30m	1.80m	0.61m	10.69	11.65 - 11.32	1	153	sandy clay
40	30m	1.80m	0.43m	10.93	11.45 - 11.28	1	157	sandy clay
41	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.23	11.72 - 11.54	1	149	sandy clay
43	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.34	11.94 - 11.70	1	166	sandy clay
44	30m	1.80m	0.44m	11.14	11.75 - 11.53	1	160	sandy clay
45	30m	1.80m	0.47m	10.91	11.51 - 11.38	1	102	sandy clay
46	30m	1.80m	0.48m	11.37	11.88 - 11.78	1	162	sandy clay
47	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.41	12.00 - 11.87	1	135	sandy clay
49	30m	1.80m	0.43m	11.61	12.25 - 12.00	1	134	sandy clay
50	30m	1.80m	0.47m	11.41	12.02 - 11.87	1	146	sandy clay
51	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.45	11.93 - 11.84	1	527	sandy clay
52	30m	1.80m	0.50m	11.18	11.95 - 11.68	1	143	sandy clay
53	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.49	12.09 - 11.91	1	142	sandy clay
55	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.75	12.14 - 12.02	1	141	sandy clay
57	30m	1.80m	0.55m	11.75	12.30 - 12.24	1	537	sandy clay
58	30m	1.80m	0.36m	11.65	12.23 - 12.00	1	529	sandy clay
59	30m	1.80m	0.43m	11.59	12.12 - 11.95	1	148	sandy clay
60	30m	1.80m	0.52m	11.71	12.24 - 12.18	1	528	sandy clay
61	30m	1.80m	0.57m	11.91	12.48 - 12.25	1	55	sandy clay
62	30m	1.80m	0.33m	12.33	12.66 - 12.44	1	42	sandy clay
63	30m	1.80m	0.46m	11.85	12.42 - 12.29	1	54	sandy clay
64	30m	1.80m	0.41m	12.03	12.57 - 12.44	1	43	sandy clay
69	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.93	12.35 - 12.25	1	150	sandy clay
70	30m	1.80m	0.45m	11.86	12.30 - 12.28	1	45	sandy clay
71	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.73	12.19 - 12.14	1	504	sandy clay

Trench	Length	Width	Depth	Depth to Natural	Ground Level (OD Height)	Topsoil	Natural	Natural type
72	30m	1.80m	0.40m	11.59	12.06 - 11.97	1	58	sandy clay
73	30m	1.80m	0.43m	11.53	12.03 - 11.90	1	44	sandy clay
75	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.86	12.38 - 12.30	1	41	sandy clay
92	30m	1.80m	0.43m	11.07	11.54 - 11.44	1	22	sandy clay
96	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.08	11.66 - 11.41	1	16	sandy clay
97	30m	1.80m	0.46m	11.07	11.58 - 11.50	1	14	sandy clay
98	30m	1.80m	0.47m	11.52	12.05 - 11.85	1	12	sandy clay
100	30m	1.80m	0.50m	11.15	11.96 - 11.75	1	4	sandy clay
102	30m	1.80m	0.50m	11.04	11.86 - 11.53	1	20	sandy clay
105	30m	1.80m	0.35m	10.26	10.95 - 10.49	1	112	sandy clay
107	30m	1.80m	0.42m	9.53	9.85 - 9.84	1	27	sandy clay
112	30m	1.80m	0.42m	11.03	11.54 - 11.23	1	542	sandy clay
113	30m	1.80m	0.50m	11.06	11.86 - 11.58	1	21	sandy clay
114	30m	1.80m	0.65m	11.4	12.03 - 11.94	1	5	sandy clay
117	30m	1.80m	0.52m	10.82	11.37 - 11.22	1	541	sandy clay
118	30m	1.80m	0.41m	10.59	11.15 - 11.01	1	15	sandy clay
121	30m	1.80m	0.40m	10.98	11.51 - 11.29	1	119	sandy clay
124	30m	1.80m	0.43m	10.63	11.37 - 11.14	1	152	sandy clay
125	30m	1.80m	0.34m	11.02	11.75 - 11.36	1	13	sandy clay
126	30m	1.80m	0.39m	11.22	11.73 - 11.57	1	161	sandy clay
127	30m	1.80m	0.50m	9.89	10.55 - 10.28	1	524	sandy clay
128	30m	1.80m	0.45m	9.99	10.41 - 10.27	1	523	sandy clay

8.2 Negative Trench Photos

Plate 62 Figure 3 Trench 41, Facing Northeast, 1m scale



Plate 63 Figure 4 Trench 55, Facing Southwest, 1m scale



Plate 64 Figure 5 Trench 127, Facing East, 1m scale



Plate 65 Figure 7 Trench 75, Facing Northwest, 2m scale.



Plate 66 Figure 9 Trench 20, facing southwest, 1m scale.



Plate 67 Figure 10 Trench 16, facing southwest, 2m scale.



Plate 68 Figure 11 Trench 114, facing southeast, 2m scale.



Plate 69 Figure 12 Trench 112, facing southwest, 1m scale.



9 PHASED DISCUSSION

9.1 Phase 1: Natural

- 9.1.1 The natural geology at the site comprised clay and silt in the northern half of the site, becoming more clayey in the southern portion of the site. This variation was noticeable at ground level by the much wetter soil to the south of the site.
- 9.1.2 The natural topography displayed a gentle fall from south (c.12.48m OD) to north (c.10.0m OD) over a distance of 500m.

9.2 Phase 2: Pre-Roman

- 9.2.1 Two main concentrations of prehistoric features were recorded within the site; the first one was observed in the northwest area running from Trench 2 to Trench 27, and the second located along the eastern boundary of the site stretching from Trench 82 in the NE corner down to Trench 95 and Trench 93 in the east.
- 9.2.2 This phase encapsulates a number of features, classified as linears, pits and postholes. Finds implied that this phase is dominated by Iron Age activity, with material from 1000BC to 600BC included amongst frequent transitional Iron Age pottery. The features probably highlight Iron Age domestic activity, farm systems and agriculture, as have been found in the wider area - notably c750m to the northeast of the site (RPS 2021) and at Strode Farm, approximately 750m to the east of the site (ASE 2021).
- 9.2.3 Aside from the two concentrations, isolated Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age features were scattered across the study area.

- 9.2.4 The finds assemblages have included limited material pre-dating the Iron Age, such as a flake from pit [475] in Trench 27 which is tentatively of Mesolithic or Neolithic derivation (Appendix 8).

9.3 Phases 3 (Early Roman) and 4 (Roman)

- 9.3.1 Two main concentrations of Roman features were identified, located broadly within the north part of the site. Most of the features seemed to be very well preserved and undamaged by the later agricultural activities.
- 9.3.2 The 1st century AD is well represented at the site, with numerous cut features attribute to this phase either by precise dating, association or similarity. Notable were two cremation burials exposed within Trench 86 (Plate 39) (Appendix 7), which infer the presence of a cremation cemetery, usually found in association with a building or settlement. Trench 15 revealed a linear cut [427] from which surface finds included Roman undiagnostic tile and combed box flue tile, and pottery dated AD40-100 (Appendix 3: Roman Pottery), along with some later post-medieval material (which may be intrusive, see para 9.6.2). Indeed the concentration of features at the centre north of the site imply that a building or buildings may well be present, as suggested by postholes and possible enclosures (such as was seen in Trench 84).
- 9.3.3 All the Roman archaeological contexts in the northwest part of the site were recorded in the area where anomalies were detected by the prior geomagnetic survey (Figure 3). This suggests that the rectangular structure represented a large-scale Roman settlement consisting of several smaller or one large building and an agricultural field system.
- 9.3.4 Recent work at Thanet Way approximately 250m to the east of the site has revealed a similar pattern of Roman activity, including a cremation burial found to the east of Herne Bay School (RPS 2021, 14)
- 9.3.5 Numerous features attributed to the Roman period from the 2nd century onwards were also found, as linears, pits and postholes. The remains may suggest a heavily worked farm settlement or homestead.

9.4 Phase 5: Medieval

- 9.4.1 Three linears were found which produced CBM or pottery dating to the 12th or 13th centuries. They are most likely agricultural features (field boundaries), with the finds deriving from domestic activity on or in the vicinity of the site. The pottery comprised of a local ware from a probable source (Tyler Hill) some 5 miles to the south of the site (Appendix 4).

9.5 Phase 6: Post-Medieval

- 9.5.1 Post-medieval activity comprised a small number of linears, pits and postholes.
- 9.5.2 The attribution of the post-medieval date to these features was often the result of find recovery from the base of the topsoil horizon, as the surface of the natural (and archaeological horizon) was revealed. It is likely that a number of the features which have been assigned to this phase may actually be earlier in date, but have been assigned to Phase 6 on the basis of finds from

the interface at the base of the topsoil.

- 9.5.3 Features that can confidently be dated to the post-medieval phase are the result of agricultural activity.

9.6 **Phase 7: Undated / Unknown**

- 9.6.1 This phase refers to features which were either investigated but from which no datable material could be recovered or features that could not be assigned to a phase based on nearby, dated comparable features.

10 **RESEARCH OBJECTIVES**

- 10.1 The archaeological evaluation sought to address the following objectives:
- To record the nature, extent, date, character, quality, significance, and state of preservation of any archaeological remains affected by the investigation.
- 10.2 During the evaluation a large number of archaeological features were identified. The dating for the features ranged from the prehistoric to the post medieval period.
- 10.3 Additionally, large number of undated features were recorded (due to methodology/limited time and resources no slots were excavated within those). Based on soil description and locations, there was a high probability that a percentage of those features were prehistoric while others pertained to the Roman period. The undated features were therefore assigned to either prehistoric or Roman phase for the purpose of a more complete understanding of the results.
- 10.4 Two main concentrations of pre-Roman features were recorded within the boundary of the study area. The first one was observed in the northwest part of the site. A second concentration was located along the east boundary of the site. Aside from those two concentrations, scattered pre-Roman features were observed across the site. A small assemblage of finds including pottery and flints was recovered from early features dating from Bronze Age to the late Iron Age.
- 10.5 Two significant concentrations of Roman features were observed: one in the northwest part of the site, where the recorded features broadly overlaid anomalies detected during the geomagnetic survey (RPS 2021). This concentration, including ditches, pits, and postholes possibly represented a large Roman settlement / building and associated agricultural features. The second concentration of Roman activity consisting of pits, ditches, and cremations was encountered in the northeast part of the site and possibly represented a Roman cemetery related to the aforementioned settlement.
- 10.6 Three linear cuts dated to the medieval period were recorded spread around the site directly above the natural horizons. They were interpreted as a field boundary ditches.
- 10.7 A single linear feature cut into the natural deposit was identified as a post medieval field boundary ditch.
- To assess where appropriate the ecofactual and paleo-environmental potential of

archaeological deposits and features from within the site.

- 10.8 A large number of archaeological features contained charcoal and were likely to have a high potential for ecofactual and paleo-environmental research of prehistoric and Roman period. Additionally, a small collection of animal bones was recovered, potentially providing further paleo-environmental information Appendix 6: Animal Bone.
- To establish the extent to which previous development and/or other processes have affected archaeological deposits at the site
- 10.9 According to the historical background the area under archaeological investigation was mostly used as agricultural fields and there was no significant impact on the archaeological remains concentrated within the northeast and northwest parts of the site. There was no recorded subsoil deposit, which could perhaps indicate that heavy ploughing had removed or mixed the subsoil with the topsoil and as result the intensive agricultural activities only truncated the upper levels of the archaeological features, which were generally very well preserved.
- To establish the likely impact on archaeological deposits of the proposed development.
- 10.10 The proposed development could have a significant impact on the archaeological remains located in northeast and northwest part of the site, through the cutting of foundations, new service corridors and haul / access roads. Generally, the archaeology was found at c0.45m below ground level, at the surface of the natural geology.
- To set the site and its potential archaeological remains into the context of the wider landscape.
- 10.11 The archaeological remains observed on the site very likely represent a Roman settlement, which is consistent with findings from the previous investigations close to the site (noticeably to the north-east, see RPS 2021 Figure 2a). Continuity of Late Iron Age/Roman occupation has been identified within the study area and the results of the evaluation provide further evidence of the activity related to that period, and potentially earlier prehistoric occupation.
- To confirm the presence or absence of prehistoric remains.
- 10.12 There was a focus of pre-Roman features consisting of pits, ditches and postholes in two distinct areas (northwest part of the site and the area along the eastern site boundary) and a scatter of isolated prehistoric features across the site. A small assemblage of prehistoric pottery and struck flints were recovered during the works; the “small pottery assemblage is important as an indicator of settlement or use within the Herne Bay area, during the later prehistoric period, possibly commencing at some point during the late Bronze Age or earliest-early Iron Age (approximately 1000-600 BC). There could have been a hiatus of activity before re-occupation during the late Iron Age, from the 1st century BC onwards” (Appendix 2, para 16.6.1). The later Iron Age “pottery is ... typical of normal domestic settlement debris...” (Appendix 2, para 16.6.2)
- To confirm the presence or absence of Roman remains; do the geophysical survey

anomalies relate to the Roman period?

- 10.13 Numerous, very well-preserved Roman features were observed, possibly indicating a presence of a Roman settlement / building, an associated cemetery, and a field management system. Most of the confirmed features were precisely correlated with geophysical anomalies recorded during a geophysical survey (
- To confirm the presence or absence of Saxon activity.
- 10.14 No presence of Saxon activity was observed/recorded.
- To confirm the presence or absence of medieval activity.
- 10.15 There were only three linear features pertaining to the medieval period and all of them were interpreted as agriculturally related i.e. field boundary ditches.
- To confirm the presence or absence of post-medieval activity.
- 10.16 Only one post-medieval feature was recorded during the investigation and was also thought to represent a field boundary ditch.

11 CONCLUSIONS

- 11.1 Natural deposits were observed in all excavated trenches.
- 11.2 The evaluation of the site revealed a significant number of well-preserved and varied prehistoric and Roman features concentrated in four areas. Despite the limited scope of excavations, the features still provided a significant assemblage of artefacts which enabled the dating and basic interpretation of the findings.
- 11.3 The pre-Roman features that were concentrated in the northwest of the site and alongside the eastern site boundary probably represented an evolving field system with possible evidence for domestic activity / small-scale settlement.
- 11.4 Roman activity was clustered predominantly in the central northern parts of the site. A series of linear cuts probably represented a single large or several smaller buildings providing evidence for a large scale Early Roman settlement including a domestic cemetery, and field systems.
- 11.5 Sparse evidence for the medieval and post-medieval activity was encountered on site. This was in the form of field boundary ditches indicating the agricultural character of land use during those periods which extended to the modern day.
- 11.6 Comparatively few features were recorded in the south part of the site, and it is likely that the more-clayey, worse-draining geology in this area explains this. No features were found in the southwest of the site.
- 11.7 Across the site the natural deposits and archaeological features were sealed by a layer of topsoil. No subsoil was apparent.
- 11.8 Planning permission has been granted by Canterbury City Council for a mixed-use development

(CA/17/02907). The developer's intention is to implement the scheme from spring 2022 over a 6-year period. It is expected that further archaeological mitigation at the site will be required, to comprise the investigation of the central north areas where the most significant concentration of remains were found. This work will be designed within a forthcoming Written Scheme of Investigation, for approval by the local planning authority.

- 11.9 PCA will store the evaluation site archive at its headquarters in Brockley, London, until it is offered for deposition with an appropriate local museum, identified by site code KGRH21.

12 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

- 12.1 Pre-Construct Archaeology would like to thank RPS Group for instructing and overseeing the project.
- 12.2 The supervisor would like to thank to Bruce Ferguson, Adam Nicholson, Charlie Crawford and Lewis Castor of PCA, and Katie Brown / Rowan Williams, for their hard work on site.
- 12.3 The author would like to thank Chris Mayo for his help, project management and editing, and Mark Roughley for the CAD illustrations. Thanks also to PCAs specialists for their input, Nathalie Barratt for survey support, John Joyce for logistical support, and Alistair Douglas and Dougie Killock for their help and advice in writing this report.

13 BIBLIOGRAPHY

- ASE 2021, 'Archaeological Evaluation Report: Land at Lower Herne Village, Strode Farm, Lower Herne Road, Kent', unpublished report
- PCA 2021, 'Land south of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent: Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Evaluation', Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited unpublished report
- RPS 2021, 'Archaeological Desk Based Assessment: Land South of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, RPS Group unpublished report

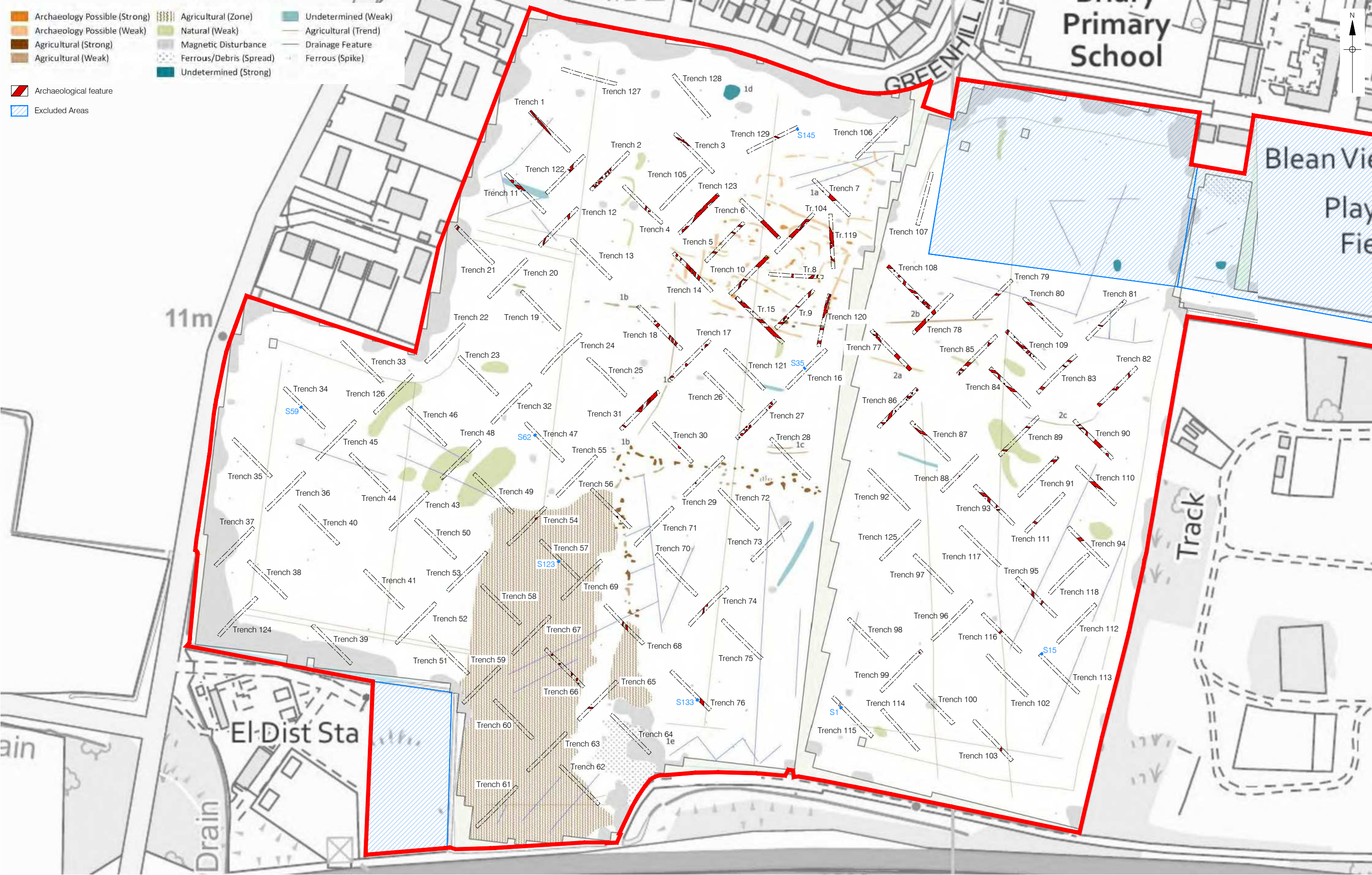


Figure 3
Trenches and Features overlain on the Geophysical Survey results
1:2,000 at A3

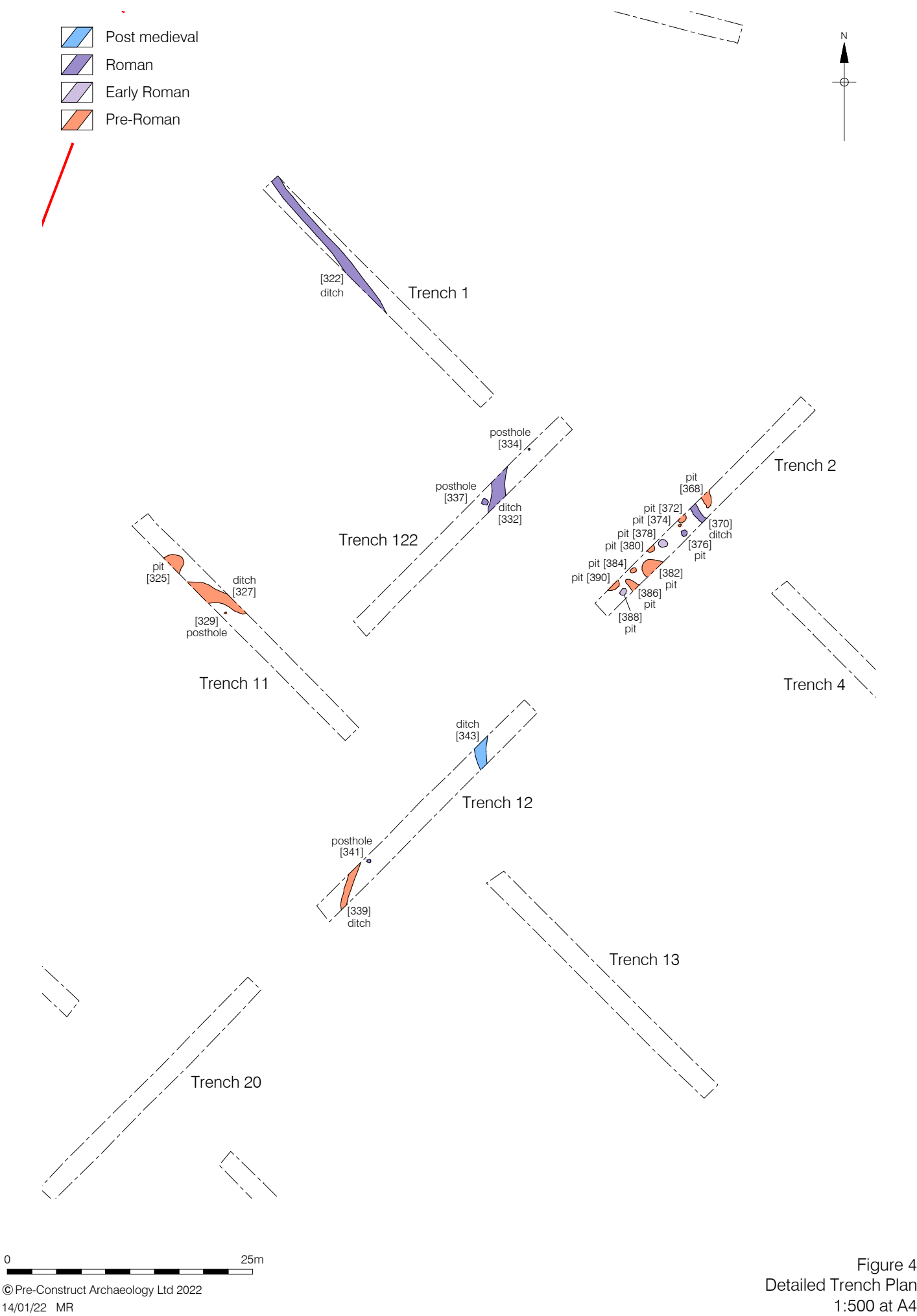
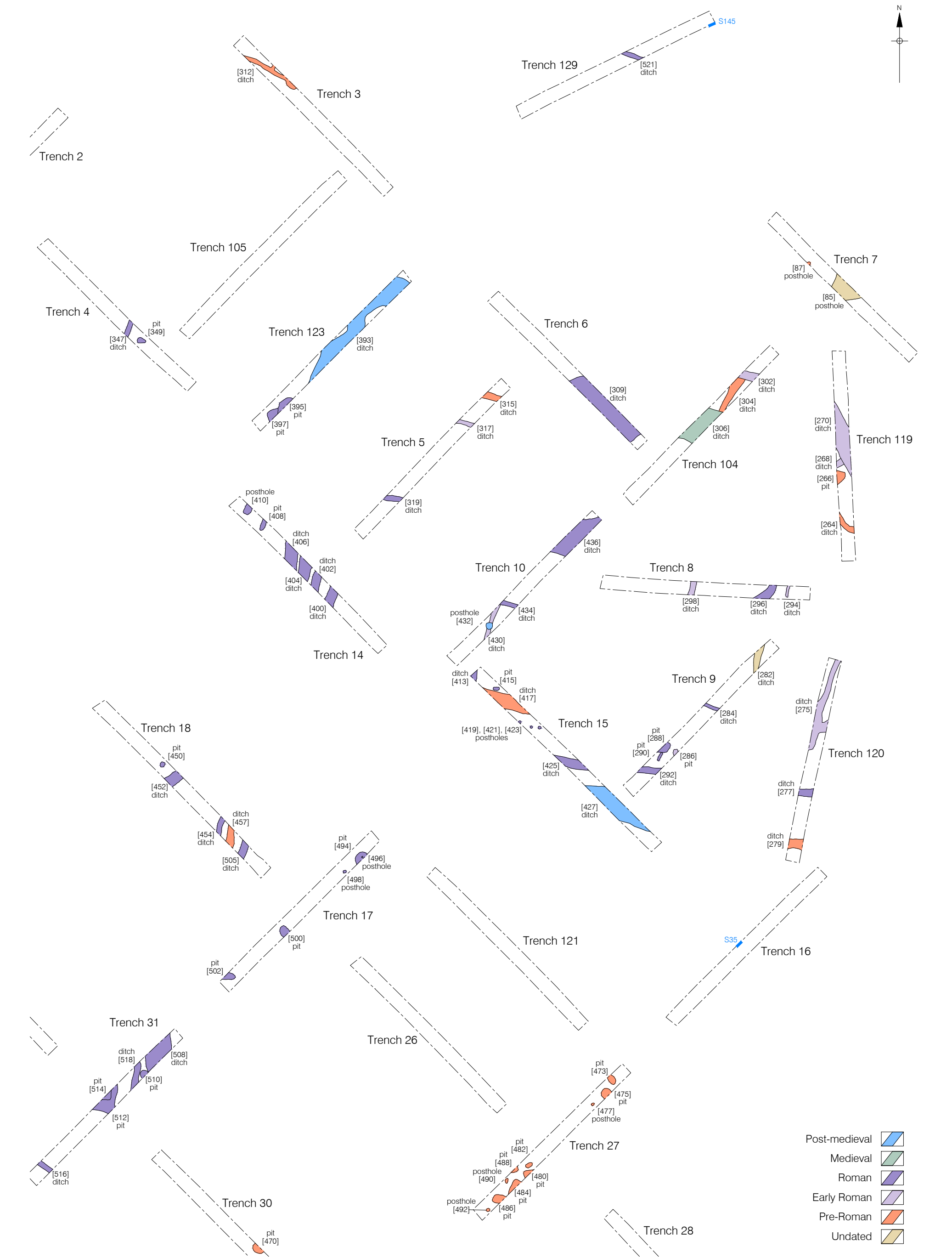


Figure 4
Detailed Trench Plan
1:500 at A4





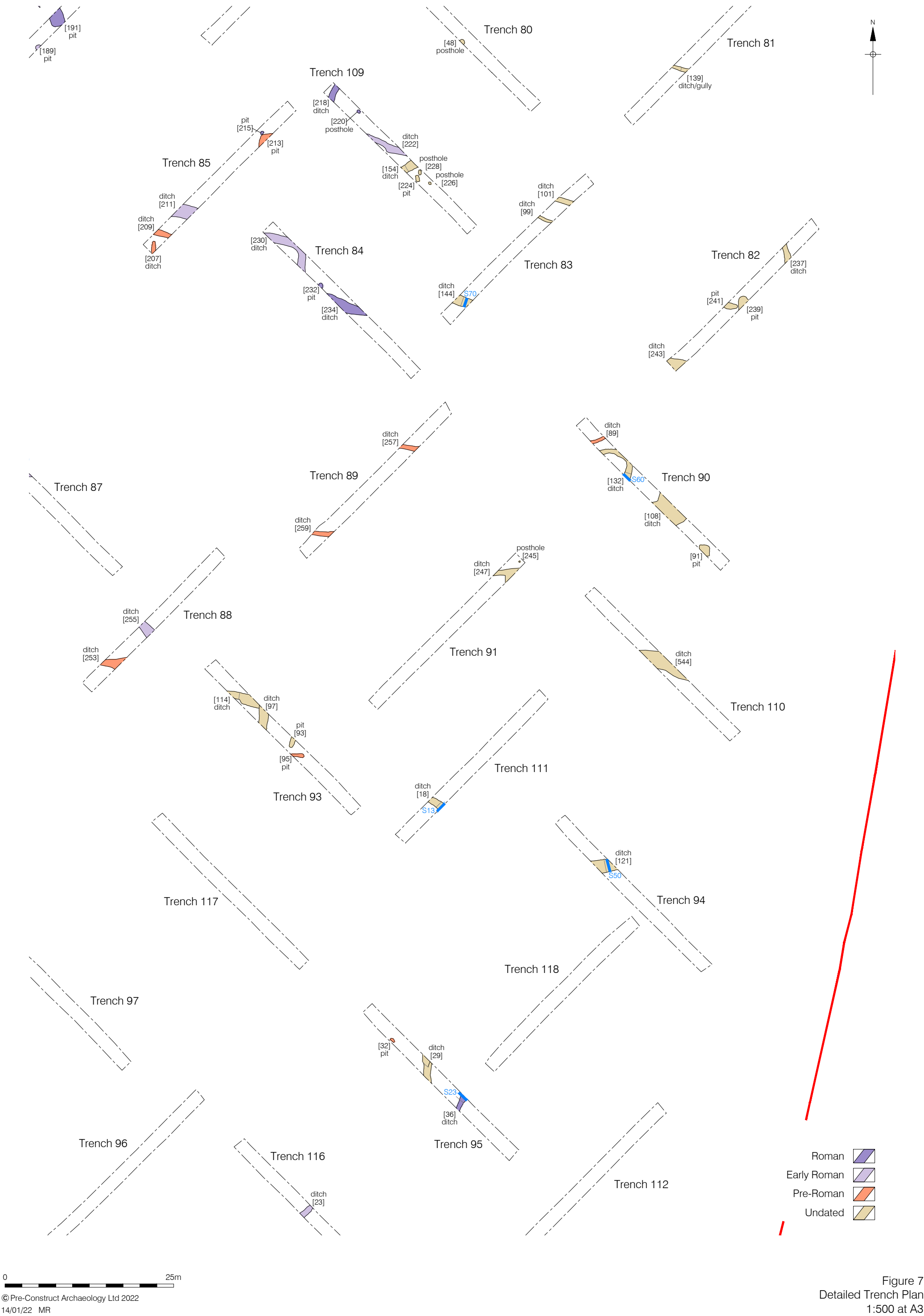
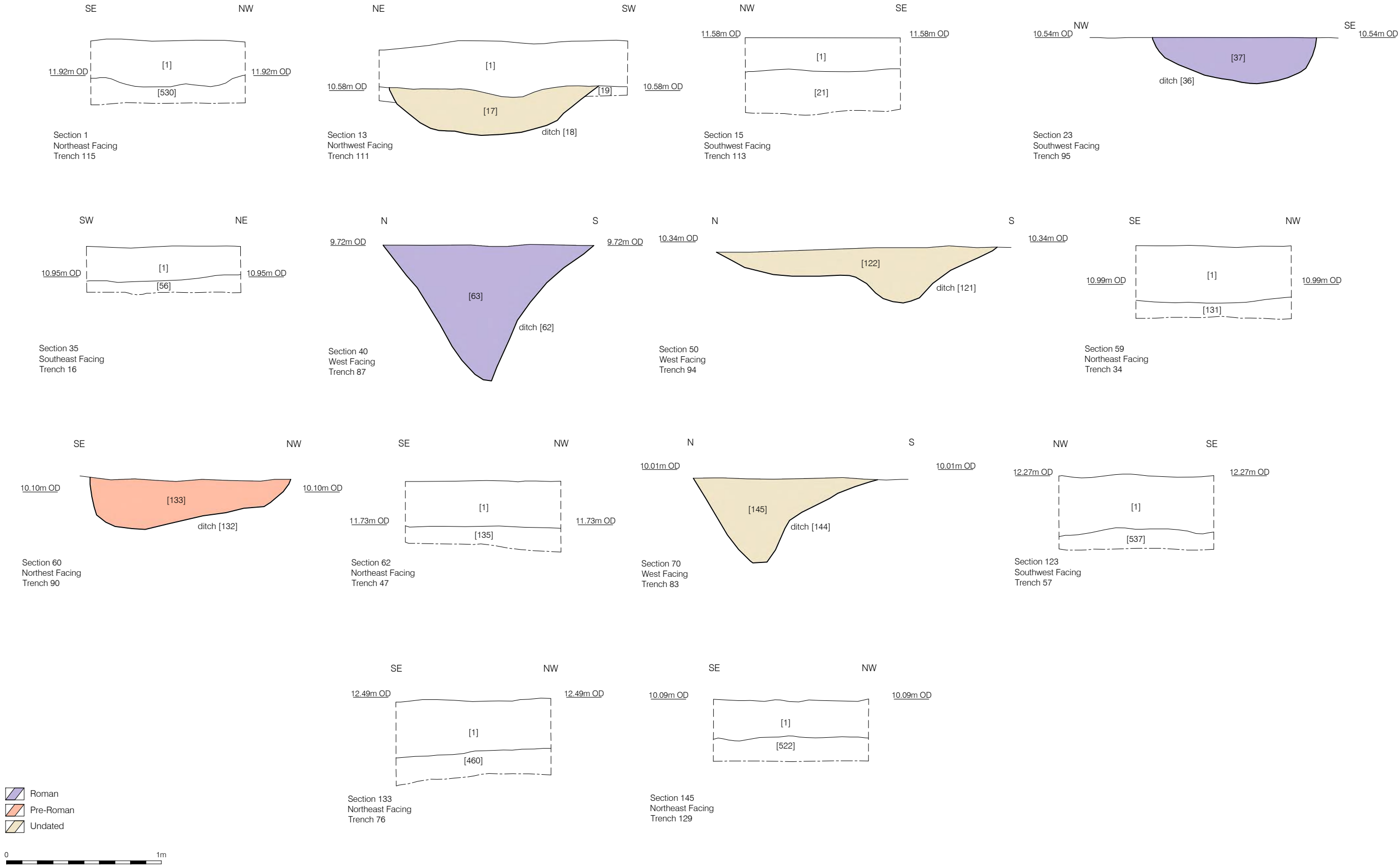


Figure 7
Detailed Trench Plan
1:500 at A3



14 APPENDIX 1: CONTEXT INDEX

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
1	115	layer	-	-	natural layer	-	-	-	12.30	9.90	-	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
2	115	cut	3	-	linear cut	1.80	0.70	0.45	11.77	11.32	2.00	-	-	-	-	-	Medieval	5	Medieval
3	115	fill	-	2	fill	1.80	0.70	0.45	11.77	11.74	2.00	-	-	-	1225-1350	-	Medieval	5	Medieval
4	100	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80	-	11.15	11.20	3.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
5	114	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80	-	11.47	11.29	4.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
6	103	fill	-	8	fill	1.70	1.00	0.60	11.63	11.62	5.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
7	103	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80	-	11.65	11.12	5.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
8	103	cut	6	-	linear cut, possible terminus	1.70	1.00	0.60	11.63	11.03	5.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
9	99	cut	10	-	posthole cut	0.60	0.60	0.10	11.35	11.25	6.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
10	99	fill	-	9	fill	0.60	0.60	0.10	11.35		6.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
11	99	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.49	11.30	7.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
12	98	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.66	11.52	8.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
13	125	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.39	11.02	9.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
14	97	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.16	11.07	10.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
15	118	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.79	10.62	11.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
16	96	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.19	11.09	12.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
17	111	fill	-	18	fill	1.80	1.30	0.22	10.49		13.00	-	1000-700 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
18	111	cut	17	-	linear cut	1.80	1.30	0.22	10.49	10.27	13.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
19	111	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.55	10.30	13.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
20	102	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.43	11.04	14.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
21	113	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.35	11.06	15.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
22	92	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.16	11.06	16.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
23	116	cut	24	-	linear cut	1.80	0.70	0.29	10.88	10.49	17.00	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
24	116	fill	-	23	fill	1.80	0.70	0.29	10.88		17.00	-	indeterminate	AD40-200	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
25	93	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.67	10.57	18.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
26	116	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.11	10.90	19.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
27	107	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		9.72	9.53	20.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
28	7	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00	9.87	-	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
29	95	cut	30	-	linear cut	1.80	1.10	0.45	10.63	10.18	21.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
30	95	fill	-	29	fill	1.80	1.10	0.45	10.63		21.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
31	95	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.69	10.56	21.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
32	95	cut	33	-	pit cut	0.70	0.70	0.18	10.63	10.45	22.00	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
33	95	fill	-	32	fill	0.70	0.70	0.15	10.63		22.00	-	1000-700 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
34	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
35	95	natural	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.69	10.68	23.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
36	95	cut	37	-	linear cut	1.80	1.20	0.33	10.56	10.23	23.00	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
37	95	fill	-	36	fill	1.80	1.20	0.30	10.56		23.00	-	-	-	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
38	79	cut	40	-	linear cut	1.80	1.00	0.45	9.81	9.36	24.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
39	79	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00	9.72	24.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
40	79	fill	-	38	fill	1.80	1.00	0.15	9.90		24.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
41	75	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.96	11.86	25.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
42	62	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	18.00		12.33	12.06	26.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
43	64	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	18.00		12.22	12.03	27.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
44	73	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	18.00		11.70	11.54	28.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
45	70	natural	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.02	11.89	30.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
46	80	layer	-	-	subsoil	4.50	1.80	0.20	9.95	9.90	29.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
47	80	fill	-	48	fill	0.83	0.35	0.30	9.75	9.70	29.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
48	80	cut	47	-	posthole cut	0.83	0.35	0.28	9.75	9.47	29.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
49	65	cut	50	-	linear cut	1.80	0.50	0.20	11.97	11.77	31.00	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
50	65	fill	-	49	fill	1.80	0.50	0.20	11.97		31.00	-	-	AD40-100	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
51	65	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.12	11.91	32.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
52	86	fill	-	53	fill	0.58	0.52	0.14	10.68		-	-	-	AD40-75	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
53	86	cut	52	-	cremation cut	0.58	0.52	0.14	10.68		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
54	63	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.09	11.86	33.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
55	61	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.13	11.91	34.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
56	16	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.92	10.68	35.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
57	28	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.58	11.31	36.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
58	72	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.75	11.58	37.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
59	29	cut	60	-	posthole cut	0.25	0.25	0.15	11.61	11.46	38.00	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
60	29	fill	-	59	fill	0.25	0.25	0.15	11.61		38.00	-	general prehistoric	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
61	29	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.73	11.56	39.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
62	87	cut	63	-	linear cut	4.00	1.40	0.86	10.58	9.72	40.00	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
63	87	fill	-	62	fill	4.00	1.40	0.83	10.58		40.00	Undated	1000-700 BC	AD40-200	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
64	13	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.16	10.96	41.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
65	86	fill	-	66	fill	1.43	1.12	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
66	86	cut	65	-	pit cut	1.43	1.12	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
67	86	fill	-	68	fill	0.32	0.20	unexc	10.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
68	86	cut	67	-	posthole cut	0.32	0.20	unexc	10.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
69	86	fill	-	70	fill	0.81	0.67	unexc	10.50		-	-	1000-700 BC	AD40-200	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
70	86	cut	69	-	cremation cut	0.81	0.67	unexc	10.50		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
71	86	fill	-	72	fill	0.90	0.80	unexc	10.59		-	-	indeterminate	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
72	86	cut	71	-	pit cut	0.90	0.80	unexc	10.59		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
73	86	fill	-	74	fill	2.05	0.86	unexc	10.59		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
74	86	cut	73	-	linear cut	2.05	0.86	unexc	10.59		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
75	86	fill	-	76	fill	2.05	1.52	unexc	10.92		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
76	86	cut	75	-	linear cut	2.05	1.52	unexc	10.92		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
77	86	fill	-	78	fill	1.37	0.61	unexc	10.78		-	-	800-600 BC	-	-	1450-1900	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
78	86	cut	77	-	pit cut	1.37	0.61	unexc	10.78		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
79	86	fill	-	80	fill	0.70	0.38	unexc	10.84		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
80	86	cut	79	-	posthole cut	0.70	0.38	unexc	10.84		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
81	86	fill	-	82	fill	1.11	0.42	unexc	10.89		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
82	86	cut	81	-	pit cut	1.11	0.42	unexc	10.89		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
83	86	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.92	10.52	-	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
84	7	fill	-	85	fill	0.46	0.34	unexc	9.87		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
85	7	cut	84	-	posthole cut	0.46	0.34	0.04	9.87	9.83	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
86	7	fill	-	87	fill	0.64	0.32	>0.05	9.88		75.00	-	100 BC-early Roman	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
87	7	cut	86	-	posthole cut	0.64	0.32	0.05	9.88	9.83	75.00	-	-	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
88	90	fill	-	89	fill	2.00	0.55	unexc	9.95	9.94	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
89	90	cut	88	-	linear cut	2.00	0.55	unexc	9.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
90	90	fill	-	91	fill	2.10	1.30	unexc	9.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
91	90	cut	90	-	pit cut	2.10	1.30	unexc	9.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
92	93	fill	-	93	fill	1.62	0.60	unexc	10.60		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
93	93	cut	92	-	pit cut	1.62	0.60	unexc	10.60		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
94	93	fill	-	95	fill	2.67	1.31	0.20	10.66		-	-	1000-700 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
95	93	cut	94	-	pit cut	2.67	1.31	unexc	10.66		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
96	93	fill	-	97	fill	2.61	1.92	unexc	10.64		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
97	93	cut	96	-	linear cut	2.61	1.92	unexc	10.64		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
98	83	fill	-	99	fill	2.15	0.42	unexc	9.75		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
99	83	cut	98	-	linear cut	2.15	0.42	unexc	9.75		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
100	83	fill	100	100	fill	2.25	0.84	unexc	9.77	9.76	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
101	83	cut	-	-	linear cut	2.25	0.84	unexc	9.77		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
102	45	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.02	10.91	85.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
103	77	fill	-	104	fill	0.70	0.64	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
104	77	cut	103	-	posthole cut	0.70	0.64	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
105	81	fill	-	106	fill	0.51	0.44	unexc	9.38		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
106	81	cut	105	108	posthole cut	0.51	0.44	unexc	9.38		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
107	90	fill	-	108	fill	5.50	1.80	unexc	9.96		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
108	90	cut	106	-	linear cut	5.50	1.80	unexc	9.96		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
109	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
110	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
111	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
112	105	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.88	10.26	43.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
113	93	fill	-	114	fill	3.30	1.60	0.25	10.65	10.64	44.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
114	93	cut	113	-	linear cut	3.30	1.60	0.25	10.65	10.43	44.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
115	106	cut	116	-	posthole cut	0.60	0.60	0.12	9.14	9.02	45.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
116	106	fill	-	115	fill	0.60	0.60	0.30	9.14		45.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
117	106	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		9.44	9.03	46.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
118	93	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.67	10.57	47.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
119	121	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.16	10.95	48.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
120	19	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.23	11.13	49.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
121	94	cut	122	-	linear cut	2.00	1.80	0.35	10.23	9.88	50.00	-	-	-	-	-	Medieval	5	Medieval
122	94	fill	-	121	fill	2.00	1.80	0.35	10.23		50.00	-	-	-	1225-1350	-	Medieval	5	Medieval
123	24	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.39	11.17	51.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
124	94	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.52	10.43	52.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
125	32	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.61	11.41	53.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
126	23	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.44	11.39	54.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
127	22	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.37	11.23	55.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
128	20	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.15	11.06	56.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
129	110	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.25	10.17	57.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
130	33	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.07	10.81	58.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
131	34	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.74	10.67	59.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
132	90	cut	133	-	linear cut	3.30	2.00	0.21	10.11		60.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
133	90	fill	-	132	fill	3.30	2.00	0.21	10.11	10.11	60.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
134	49	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.76	11.58	61.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
135	47	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.67	11.42	62.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
136	25	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.43	11.30	63.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
137	80	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		9.79	9.64	29.64	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
138	81	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		9.62	9.38	65.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
139	81	cut	140	-	ditch/gully cut	2.00	0.43	0.16	9.55	9.33	60.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
140	81	fill	-	139	fill	2.00	0.43	0.16	9.55		60.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
141	55	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.75	11.58	67.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
142	53	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.55	11.49	68.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
143	52	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.63	11.18	69.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
144	83	cut	145	-	linear cut	2.00n	1.18	0.54	10.06	9.51	70.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
145	83	fill	-	144	fill	2.00	1.18	0.54	10.06		70.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
146	50	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.56	11.41	71.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
147	83	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.06	9.78	70.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
148	59	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.76	11.59	73.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
149	41	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.38	11.23	74.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
150	35	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.77	10.51	76.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
151	37	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.65	10.60	77.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
152	124	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.80	10.63	78.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
153	39	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.98	10.69	79.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
154	109	cut	155	-	linear cut	2.00	1.25	0.36	9.93	9.57	80.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
155	109	fill	-	154	fill	2.00	1.25	0.35	9.93		80.00	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
156	109	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00	9.94	81.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
157	40	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.02	10.93	82.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
158	36	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.93	10.76	83.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
159	38	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.88	10.66	84.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
160	44	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.34	11.14	86.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
161	126	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.34	11.22	87.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
162	46	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.48	11.41	88.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
163	48	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.58	11.52	89.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
164	48	cut	-	-	posthole cut	0.25	0.25	unexc	11.58		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
165	48	fill	-	-	fill	0.25	0.25	unexc	11.58		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
166	43	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.48	11.34	118.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
167	108	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.29	10.09	92.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
168	108	cut	169	-	linear cut	2.70	2.00	unexc	10.09		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
169	108	fill	-	168	fill	2.70	2.00	unexc	10.09		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
170	108	cut	171	-	posthole cut	0.63	0.48	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
171	108	fill	-	170	fill	0.63	0.48	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
172	108	cut	173	-	pit cut	1.60	1.20	unexc	10.13		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
173	108	fill	-	172	fill	1.60	1.20	unexc	10.13		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
174	108	cut	175	-	linear cut	2.00	1.60	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
175	108	fill	-	174	fill	2.00	1.60	unexc	10.20	10.16	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
176	108	cut	177	-	linear cut	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.21		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
177	108	fill	-	176	fill	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.21		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
178	108	cut	179	-	pit cut	1.96	0.62	unexc	10.14		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
179	108	fill	-	178	fill	1.96	0.62	unexc	10.14		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
180	108	cut	181	-	linear cut	2.00	0.36	unexc	10.15		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
181	108	fill	-	180	fill	2.00	0.36	unexc	10.15	10.14	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
182	108	cut	183	-	linear cut	2.00	1.94	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
183	108	fill	-	182	fill	2.00	1.94	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
184	108	cut	185	-	linear cut	2.00	1.70	unexc	10.19		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
185	108	fill	-	184	fill	2.00	1.70	unexc	10.19		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
186	78	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.21	10.19	93.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
187	78	cut	188	-	linear cut	6.90	2.00	unexc	10.24		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
188	78	fill	-	187	fill	6.90	2.00	unexc	10.25	10.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
189	78	cut	190	-	pit cut	0.84	0.40	unexc	10.21		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
190	78	fill	192	189	fill	0.84	0.40	unexc	10.21		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
191	78	cut	-	-	pit cut	2.30	2.00	unexc	10.17		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
192	78	fill	-	190	fill	2.30	2.00	unexc	10.17	10.13	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
193	77	cut	194	-	pit cut	3.15	2.90	unexc	10.41	10.39	-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
194	77	fill	-	193	fill	3.15	2.90	unexc	10.41		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
195	77	cut	196	-	linear cut	3.45	2.00	unexc	10.39		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
196	77	fill	-	195	fill	3.45	2.00	unexc	10.39		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
197	77	cut	198	-	pit cut	3.81	1.25	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
198	77	fill	-	197	fill	3.81	1.25	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
199	77	cut	200	-	pit cut	1.15	1.10	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
200	77	fill	-	199	fill	1.15	1.10	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
201	77	cut	202	-	posthole cut	0.60	0.54	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
202	77	fill	-	201	fill	0.60	0.54	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
203	77	cut	204	-	posthole cut	0.38	0.27	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
204	77	fill	-	203	fill	0.38	0.27	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
205	77	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.32	10.27	94.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
206	85	fill	-	207	fill	1.70	0.65	unexc	10.31		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
207	85	cut	206	-	linear cut	1.70	0.65	unexc	10.31		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
208	85	fill	-	209	fill	2.00	0.90	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
209	85	cut	208	-	linear cut	2.00	0.90	unexc	10.29		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
210	85	fill	-	211	fill	2.00	2.50	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
211	85	cut	210	-	linear cut	2.00	2.50	unexc	10.25		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
212	85	fill	-	213	fill	2.70	1.90	unexc	10.10		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
213	85	cut	212	-	pit cut	2.70	1.90	unexc	10.10		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
214	85	fill	-	215	fill	0.60	0.50	unexc	10.09		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
215	85	cut	214	-	pit cut	0.60	0.50	unexc	10.09		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
216	85	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.36	10.06	95.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
217	109	fill	-	218	fill	2.00	0.90	unexc	9.96	9.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
218	109	cut	217	-	linear cut	2.00	0.90	unexc	9.96		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
219	109	fill	-	220	fill	0.50	0.50	unexc	9.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
220	109	cut	219	-	posthole cut	0.50	0.50	unexc	9.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
221	109	fill	-	222	fill	3.50	1.20	unexc	9.94	9.90	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
222	109	cut	221	-	linear cut	3.50	1.20	unexc	9.94		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
223	109	fill	-	224	fill	1.10	0.60	unexc	10.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
224	109	cut	223	-	pit cut	1.10	0.60	unexc	10.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
225	109	fill	-	226	fill	0.40	0.38	unexc	10.04		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
226	109	cut	225	-	posthole cut	0.40	0.38	unexc	10.04		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
227	109	fill	-	228	fill	0.65	0.45	unexc	10.01		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
228	109	cut	227	-	posthole cut	0.65	0.45	unexc	10.01		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
229	84	fill	-	230	fill	8.50	2.30	unexc	10.11	10.04	-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
230	84	cut	229	-	linear cut	8.50	2.30	unexc	10.11		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
231	84	fill	-	232	fill	0.60	0.50	unexc	10.11		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
232	84	cut	231	-	pit cut	0.60	0.50	unexc	10.11		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
233	84	fill	-	234	fill	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.09	10.07	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
234	84	cut	233	-	linear cut	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.09		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
236	82	fill	-	237	fill	2.00	1.70	unexc	9.53	9.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
237	82	cut	236	-	linear cut	2.00	1.70	unexc	9.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
238	82	fill	-	239	fill	1.80	1.10	unexc	9.66		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
239	82	cut	238	-	pit cut	1.80	1.10	unexc	9.66		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
240	82	fill	-	241	fill	1.80	1.00	unexc	9.71		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
241	82	cut	240	-	pit cut	1.80	1.00	unexc	9.71		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
242	82	fill	-	243	fill	2.00	2.00	unexc	9.85		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
243	82	cut	242	-	linear cut	2.00	2.00	unexc	9.85		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
244	91	fill	-	245	fill	0.26	0.26	unexc	10.20	10.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
245	91	cut	244	-	posthole cut	0.26	0.26	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
246	91	fill	-	247	fill	2.00	0.75	unexc	10.14	10.13	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
247	91	cut	246	-	linear cut	2.00	0.75	unexc	10.14		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
248	91	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.26	10.23	98.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
249	82	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.31	10.27	97.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
250	88	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.35	10.34	100.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
251	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
252	88	fill	-	253	fill	2.00	2.40	unexc	10.86	10.84	-	Preh.	800-600 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
253	88	cut	252	-	linear cut	2.00	2.40	unexc	10.86		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
254	88	fill	-	255	fill	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.69	10.68	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	50-250+	ERB	3	ERB
255	88	cut	254	-	linear cut	2.00	1.50	unexc	10.69		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
256	89	fill	-	257	fill	2.00	0.60	unexc	10.24	10.21	-	-	800-600 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
257	89	cut	256	-	linear cut	2.00	0.60	unexc	10.24		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
258	89	fill	-	259	fill	2.00	0.60	unexc	10.64	10.42	-	-	800-600 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
259	89	cut	258	-	linear cut	2.00	0.60	unexc	10.64		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
260	89	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.43	10.21	99.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
261	84	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.16	10.11	96.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
262	109	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00	9.94	81.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
263	119	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00	9.98	101.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
264	119	cut	265	-	linear cut	2.60	1.60	unexc	10.07		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
265	119	fill	-	264	fill	2.60	1.60	unexc	10.07	10.06	-	BA-IA	800-600 BC	-	-	-	IA	2	Pre-RB
266	119	cut	267	-	pit cut	1.88	1.04	unexc	10.01		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
267	119	fill	-	266	fill	1.88	1.04	unexc	10.01		-	BA-IA	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
268	119	cut	269	-	linear cut	0.83	0.80	unexc	10.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
269	119	fill	-	268	fill	0.83	0.80	unexc	10.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
270	119	cut	271	-	linear cut	2.78	7.03	unexc	10.00		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
271	119	fill	-	270	fill	2.78	7.03	unexc	10.00	9.95	-	-	-	AD50-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
272	119	cut	273	-	pit cut	0.74	0.50	unexc	9.98		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
273	119	fill	-	272	fill	0.74	0.50	unexc	9.98	9.97	-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
274	120	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.50	10.42	102.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
275	120	cut	276	-	linear cut	13.60	0.90	unexc	10.50		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
276	120	fill	-	275	fill	13.60	0.90	unexc	10.50	10.48	-	Undated	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
277	120	cut	278	-	linear cut	2.00	1.02	unexc	10.50		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
278	120	fill	-	277	fill	2.00	1.02	unexc	10.50	10.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
279	120	cut	280	-	linear cut	2.00	1.31	unexc	10.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
280	120	fill	-	279	fill	2.00	1.31	unexc	10.46		-	-	100 BC-early Roman	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
281	9	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.46	10.43	103.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
282	9	cut	283	-	linear cut	3.10	2.05	unexc	10.38		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
283	9	fill	-	282	fill	3.10	2.05	unexc	10.38		-	Undated	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
284	9	cut	285	-	linear cut	2.05	0.53	unexc	10.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
285	9	fill	-	284	fill	2.05	0.53	unexc	10.46		-	-	indeterminate	-	-	50-250+	RB	4	RB
286	9	cut	287	-	pit cut	0.85	0.56	unexc	10.44		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
287	9	fill	-	286	fill	0.85	0.56	unexc	10.44		-	-	-	AD40/70-100	-	50-250+	ERB	3	ERB
288	9	cut	289	-	pit cut	1.95	0.78	unexc	10.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
289	9	fill	-	288	fill	1.95	0.78	unexc	10.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
290	9	cut	291	-	pit cut	1.34	0.38	unexc	10.45		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
291	9	fill	-	290	fill	1.34	0.38	unexc	10.45		-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
292	9	cut	293	-	linear cut	2.36	1.16	unexc	10.48		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
293	9	fill	-	292	fill	2.36	1.16	unexc	10.48		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
294	8	cut	295	-	linear cut	1.60	0.40	unexc	10.28		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
295	8	fill	-	294	fill	1.60	0.40	unexc	10.28		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
296	8	cut	297	-	linear cut	2.50	1.10	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
297	8	fill	-	296	fill	2.50	1.10	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
298	8	cut	299	-	linear cut	1.90	0.90	unexc	10.37		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
299	8	fill	-	298	fill	1.90	0.90	unexc	10.37		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
300	8	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.41	10.28	104.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
301	104	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.09	9.93	105.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
302	104	cut	303	-	linear cut	2.10	1.40	unexc	10.05		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
303	104	fill	-	302	fill	2.10	1.40	unexc	10.05		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
304	104	cut	305	-	linear cut	5.60	1.00	unexc	10.00		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
305	104	fill	-	304	fill	5.60	1.00	unexc	10.00	9.97	-	-	1st century BC-1st century AD	-	-	50-250+	RB	4	RB
306	104	cut	307	-	linear cut	2.00	6.20	unexc	9.99		-	-	-	-	-	-	Medieval	5	Medieval
307	104	fill	-	306	fill	2.00	6.20	unexc	9.99	9.92	-	-	-	AD40/70-100	-	1135-1220	Medieval	5	Medieval
308	6	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.05	9.97	106.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
309	6	cut	310	-	linear cut	11.70	2.00	unexc	10.01		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
310	6	fill	-	309	fill	11.70	2.00	unexc	10.01	9.99	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
311	3	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.34		109.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
312	3	cut	313	-	linear cut	8.50	1.04	unexc	10.22		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
313	3	fill	-	312	fill	8.50	1.04	unexc	10.22	10.18	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
314	5	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.00		108.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
315	5	cut	316	-	linear cut	2.00	1.24	unexc	10.05		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
316	5	fill	-	315	fill	2.00	1.24	unexc	10.05		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
317	5	cut	318	-	linear cut	2.00	0.80	unexc	10.12		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
318	5	fill	-	317	fill	2.00	0.80	unexc	10.12		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
319	5	cut	320	-	linear cut	2.00	0.85	unexc	10.26		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
320	5	fill	-	319	fill	2.00	0.85	unexc	10.26	10.23	-	-	-	AD70-130	-	-	RB	4	RB
321	1	fill	-	322	fill	17.40	0.80	unexc	10.35	10.23	-	Undated	-	-	-	50-250+	RB	4	RB
322	1	cut	321	-	linear cut	17.40	0.80	unexc	10.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
323	1	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.54	10.49	111.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
324	11	fill	-	325	fill	2.20	1.20	unexc	10.63	10.58	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
325	11	cut	324	-	pit cut	2.20	1.20	unexc	10.63		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
326	11	fill	-	327	fill	3.80	1.30	unexc	10.67	10.61	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
327	11	cut	326	-	linear cut	3.80	1.30	unexc	10.67		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
328	11	fill	-	329	fill	0.30	0.20	unexc	10.69	10.68	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
329	11	cut	328	-	posthole cut	0.30	0.20	unexc	10.69		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
330	11	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.65	10.59	112.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
331	122	fill	-	332	fill	2.79	2.40	unexc	10.47	10.44	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
332	122	cut	331	-	linear cut	2.79	2.40	unexc	10.47		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
333	122	fill	-	334	fill	0.28	0.25	unexc	10.48	10.45	-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
334	122	cut	333	-	posthole cut	0.28	0.25	unexc	10.48		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
335	122	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.58	10.54	113.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
336	122	fill	-	337	fill	0.70	0.68	unexc	10.47	10.44	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
337	122	cut	336	-	posthole cut	0.70	0.68	unexc	10.47		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
338	12	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.86	10.84	114.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
339	12	cut	340	-	linear cut	3.60	1.62	unexc	10.88		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
340	12	fill	-	339	fill	3.60	1.62	unexc	10.88	10.83	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
341	12	cut	342	-	posthole cut	0.45	0.42	unexc	10.85		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
342	12	fill	-	341	fill	0.45	0.42	unexc	10.85	10.83	-	-	-	-	-	50-250+	RB	4	RB
343	12	cut	344	-	linear cut	2.34	1.10	unexc	10.75		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
344	12	fill	-	343	fill	2.34	1.10	unexc	10.75	10.67	-	BA-IA	-	-	-	1700-1900	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
345	20	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.05		115.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
346	4	fill	-	347	fill	1.93	0.72	unexc	10.61	10.58	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
347	4	cut	346	-	linear cut	1.93	0.72	unexc	10.61		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
348	4	fill	-	349	fill	1.20	0.74	unexc	10.60	10.57	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
349	4	cut	348	-	pit cut	1.20	0.74	unexc	10.60		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
350	4	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.70		-	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
351	67	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.95		122.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
352	67	cut	353	-	posthole cut	0.48	0.28	unexc	11.91		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
353	67	fill	-	352	fill	0.48	0.28	unexc	11.91	11.89	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
354	66	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.06	11.82	125.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
355	66	cut	356	-	pit cut	0.70	0.48	unexc	12.00		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
356	66	fill	-	355	fill	0.70	0.48	unexc	12.00		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
357	66	cut	358	-	pit cut	1.64	0.84	unexc	12.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
358	66	fill	-	357	fill	1.64	0.84	unexc	12.02		-	Preh.	-	AD40-200	-	-	RB	4	RB
359	66	cut	360	-	pit cut	0.90	0.62	unexc	12.03		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
360	66	fill	-	359	fill	0.90	0.62	unexc	12.03		-	-	-	AD40-200	-	-	RB	4	RB
361	66	cut	362	-	pit cut	1.70	0.72	unexc	11.99		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
362	66	fill	-	361	fill	1.70	0.72	unexc	11.99		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
363	66	cut	364	-	pit cut	1.04	0.84	unexc	11.98		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
364	66	fill	-	363	fill	1.04	0.84	unexc	11.98		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
365	66	cut	366	-	pit cut	0.95	0.92	unexc	11.91		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
366	66	fill	-	365	fill	0.95	0.92	unexc	11.91		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
367	2	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.55	10.54	126.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
368	2	cut	369	-	pit cut	1.40	1.00	unexc	10.52		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
369	2	fill	-	368	fill	1.40	1.00	unexc	10.52	10.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
370	2	cut	371	-	linear cut	2.00	0.70	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
371	2	fill	-	370	fill	2.00	0.70	unexc	10.55	10.50	-	-	-	AD40-200	-	-	RB	4	RB
372	2	cut	373	-	pit cut	0.98	0.44	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
373	2	fill	-	372	fill	0.98	0.44	unexc	10.55	10.53	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
374	2	cut	375	-	pit cut	0.30	0.23	unexc	10.56		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
375	2	fill	-	374	fill	0.30	0.23	unexc	10.56	10.55	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
376	2	cut	377	-	pit cut	0.63	0.60	unexc	10.56		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
377	2	fill	-	376	fill	0.63	0.60	unexc	10.56	10.54	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
378	2	cut	379	-	pit cut	0.87	0.44	unexc	10.61		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
379	2	fill	-	378	fill	0.87	0.44	unexc	10.61	10.57	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
380	2	cut	381	-	pit cut	0.93	0.47	unexc	10.62		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
381	2	fill	-	380	fill	0.93	0.47	unexc	10.62	10.60	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
382	2	cut	383	-	pit cut	2.10	1.30	unexc	10.64		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
383	2	fill	-	382	fill	2.10	1.30	unexc	10.64	10.57	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
384	2	cut	385	-	pit cut	0.70	0.45	unexc	10.65		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
385	2	fill	-	384	fill	0.70	0.45	unexc	10.65	10.62	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
386	2	cut	387	-	pit cut	1.30	0.92	unexc	10.67		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
387	2	fill	-	386	fill	1.30	0.92	unexc	10.67	10.61	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
388	2	cut	389	-	posthole cut	0.80	0.60	unexc	10.71		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
389	2	fill	-	388	fill	0.80	0.60	unexc	10.71	10.68	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
390	2	cut	391	-	pit cut	1.30	0.45	unexc	10.71		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
391	2	fill	-	390	fill	1.30	0.45	unexc	10.71	10.68	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
392	123	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.33	10.29	128.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
393	123	cut	394	-	linear cut	20.10	2.00	unexc	9.95		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
394	123	fill	-	393	fill	20.10	2.00	unexc	9.95	9.93	-	-	-	AD40-200	-	1450-1900	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
395	123	cut	396	-	pit cut	2.80	0.90	unexc	9.89		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
396	123	fill	-	395	fill	2.80	0.90	unexc	9.89	9.85	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
397	123	cut	398	-	pit cut	1.90	1.20	unexc	9.87		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
398	123	fill	-	397	fill	1.90	1.20	unexc	9.87	9.85	-	-	-	AD40/70-100	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
399	14	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.41	10.36	127.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
400	14	cut	401	-	linear cut	2.00	1.80	unexc	10.34		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
401	14	fill	-	400	fill	2.00	1.80	unexc	10.34	10.21	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
402	14	cut	403	-	linear cut	2.00	1.40	unexc	10.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
403	14	fill	-	402	fill	2.00	1.40	unexc	10.20	10.14	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
404	14	cut	405	-	linear cut	2.20	2.00	unexc	10.23		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
405	14	fill	-	404	fill	2.20	2.00	unexc	10.23	10.15	-	-	-	AD50-160	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
406	14	cut	407	-	linear cut	2.40	2.24	unexc	10.30		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
407	14	fill	-	406	fill	2.40	2.24	unexc	10.30	10.21	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
408	14	cut	409	-	pit cut	1.40	0.66	unexc	10.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
409	14	fill	-	408	fill	1.40	0.66	unexc	10.46	10.43	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
410	14	cut	411	-	pit cut	1.15	1.00	unexc	10.51		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
411	14	fill	-	410	fill	1.15	1.00	unexc	10.51	10.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
412	15	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.61	10.51	129.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
413	15	cut	414	-	linear cut	1.20	0.91	unexc	10.63		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
414	15	fill	-	413	fill	1.20	0.91	unexc	10.63	10.61	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
415	15	cut	416	-	pit cut	0.90	0.40	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
416	15	fill	-	415	fill	0.90	0.40	unexc	10.55	10.53	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
417	15	cut	418	-	linear cut	4.40	3.60	unexc	10.57		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
418	15	fill	-	417	fill	4.40	3.60	unexc	10.57	10.54	-	-	100 BC-early Roman	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
419	15	cut	420	-	posthole cut	0.30	0.27	unexc	10.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
420	15	fill	-	419	fill	0.30	0.27	unexc	10.53	10.51	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
421	15	cut	422	-	posthole cut	0.40	0.30	unexc	10.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
422	15	fill	-	421	fill	0.40	0.30	unexc	10.53	10.51	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
423	15	cut	424	-	posthole cut	0.50	0.40	unexc	10.55		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
424	15	fill	-	423	fill	0.50	0.40	unexc	10.55	10.51	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
425	15	cut	426	-	linear cut	3.30	1.30	unexc	10.53		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
426	15	fill	-	425	fill	3.30	1.30	unexc	10.53	10.51	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
427	15	cut	428	-	linear cut	8.10	2.70	unexc	10.62		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
428	15	fill	-	427	fill	8.10	2.70	unexc	10.62	10.51	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	1400-1900	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
429	10	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.47	10.18	107.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
430	10	cut	431	-	linear cut	3.66	0.65	unexc	10.37		-	-	-	-	-	-	ERB	3	ERB
431	10	fill	-	430	fill	3.66	0.65	unexc	10.37	10.33	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	55-160	ERB	3	ERB
432	10	cut	433	-	posthole cut	0.95	0.90	unexc	10.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
433	10	fill	-	432	fill	0.95	0.90	unexc	10.35		-	-	-	AD40/70-100	-	1700-1900	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
434	10	cut	435	-	linear cut	2.10	0.60	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
435	10	fill	-	434	fill	2.10	0.60	unexc	10.33		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
436	10	cut	437	-	linear cut	7.00	2.00	unexc	10.13		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
437	10	fill	-	436	fill	7.00	2.00	unexc	10.13		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
438	21	fill	-	439	fill	1.90	0.70	unexc	10.82	10.78	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
439	21	cut	438	-	linear cut	1.90	0.70	unexc	10.82		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
440	21	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.07	10.83	116.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
441	54	fill	-	442	fill	1.50	0.50	unexc	11.73	11.68	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
442	54	cut	441	-	pit cut	1.50	0.50	unexc	11.73		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
443	54	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.99	11.95	131.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
444	68	fill	-	445	fill	2.66	0.70	unexc	12.02	11.99	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
445	68	cut	444	-	linear cut	2.66	0.70	unexc	12.02		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
446	68	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.13	12.05	132.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
447	68	fill	-	448	fill	2.30	0.70	unexc	12.04	12.01	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
448	68	cut	447	-	linear cut	2.30	0.70	unexc	12.04		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
449	18	fill	-	450	fill	0.90	0.70	unexc	10.95	10.93	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	RB	4	RB
450	18	cut	449	-	pit cut	0.90	0.70	unexc	10.95		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
451	18	fill	-	452	fill	1.90	1.70	unexc	10.97	10.91	-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	RB	4	RB
452	18	cut	451	-	linear cut	1.90	1.70	unexc	10.97		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
453	18	fill	-	454	fill	2.20	0.86	unexc	10.75		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
454	18	cut	453	-	linear cut	2.20	0.86	unexc	10.75		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
455	18	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.16	11.09	139.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
456	18	fill	-	457	fill	2.21	0.90	unexc	10.81		-	-	1000-700 BC	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
457	18	cut	456	-	linear cut	2.12	0.90	unexc	10.81		-	-	-	-	-	-	IA-RB	2	Pre-RB
458	76	fill	-	459	fill	2.80	2.14	unexc	11.93	11.90	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	-	RB	4	RB
459	76	cut	458	-	linear cut	2.80	2.14	unexc	11.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
460	76	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.15	12.12	133.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
461	74	fill	-	462	fill	1.20	0.90	unexc	11.97	11.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
462	74	cut	461	-	pit cut	1.20	0.90	unexc	11.97		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
463	74	fill	-	464	fill	2.90	0.70	unexc	11.96	11.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
464	74	cut	463	-	linear cut	2.90	0.70	unexc	11.96		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
465	74	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.10	12.07	134.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
466	56	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.84	11.82	136.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
467	56	fill	-	468	fill	0.68	0.50	unexc	11.67	11.64	-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
468	56	cut	467	-	pit cut	0.68	0.50	unexc	11.67		-	-	-	-	-	-	Post-medieval	6	Post-medieval
469	30	fill	-	470	fill	1.70	0.97	unexc	11.63	11.61	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
470	30	cut	469	-	pit cut	1.70	0.97	unexc	11.63		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
471	30	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.64	11.62	137.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
472	27	fill	-	473	fill	1.42	1.05	unexc	11.20	11.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
473	27	cut	472	-	pit cut	1.42	1.05	unexc	11.20		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
474	27	fill	-	475	fill	1.45	1.03	unexc	11.23	11.23	-	Meso-EBA	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
475	27	cut	474	-	pit cut	1.45	1.03	unexc	11.23		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
476	27	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.29	11.28	142.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
477	27	cut	478	-	posthole cut	0.49	0.46	unexc	11.21		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
478	27	fill	-	477	fill	0.49	0.46	unexc	11.21	11.19	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
479	27	fill	-	480	fill	1.47	0.60	unexc	11.35	11.32	-	BA-IA	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
480	27	cut	479	-	pit cut	1.47	0.60	unexc	11.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
481	27	fill	-	482	fill	1.45	1.07	unexc	11.35	11.31	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
482	27	cut	481	-	pit cut	1.45	1.07	unexc	11.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
483	27	fill	-	484	fill	2.27	0.80	unexc	11.43	11.38	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
484	27	cut	483	-	pit cut	2.27	0.80	unexc	11.43		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
485	27	fill	-	486	fill	1.46	1.20	unexc	11.46	11.43	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
486	27	cut	485	-	pit cut	1.46	1.20	unexc	11.46		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
487	27	fill	-	488	fill	1.07	0.50	unexc	11.35	11.34	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
488	27	cut	487	-	pit cut	1.07	0.50	unexc	11.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
489	27	fill	-	490	fill	0.76	0.44	unexc	11.41		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
490	27	cut	489	-	posthole cut	0.76	0.44	unexc	11.41		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
491	27	fill	-	492	fill	0.56	0.50	unexc	11.44	11.38	-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
492	27	cut	491	-	posthole cut	0.56	0.50	unexc	11.44		-	-	-	-	-	-	Prehistoric	2	Pre-RB
493	17	fill	-	494	fill	1.65	0.95	unexc	10.95	10.90	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
494	17	cut	493	-	pit cut	1.65	0.95	unexc	10.95		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
495	17	fill	-	496	fill	0.25	0.25	unexc	10.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
496	17	cut	495	-	posthole cut	0.25	0.25	unexc	10.93		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
497	17	fill	-	498	fill	0.45	0.45	unexc	10.95	10.94	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
498	17	cut	497	-	posthole cut	0.45	0.45	unexc	10.95		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
499	17	fill	-	500	fill	1.30	1.25	unexc	11.08	11.04	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
500	17	cut	499	-	pit cut	1.30	1.35	unexc	11.08		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
501	17	fill	-	502	fill	1.30	1.20	unexc	11.14		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
502	17	cut	501	-	pit cut	1.30	1.20	unexc	11.14		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
503	17	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.00	10.92	138.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
504	71	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.95	11.86	135.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
505	18	cut	506	-	linear cut	2.12	1.40	unexc	10.81		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
506	18	fill	-	505	fill	2.12	1.40	unexc	10.81	10.72	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
507	31	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.63		140.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
508	31	cut	509	-	linear cut	2.20	4.00	unexc	11.31	11.30	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
509	31	fill	-	508	fill	2.20	4.00	unexc	11.31	11.30	-	-	-	AD40-400	-	120-250	RB	4	RB
510	31	cut	511	-	pit cut	1.20	0.80	unexc	11.34		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
511	31	fill	-	510	pit cut	1.20	0.80	unexc	11.34		-	-	-	AD40-100	-	-	RB	4	RB
512	31	cut	513	-	pit cut	5.10	2.00	unexc	11.44		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
513	31	fill	-	512	fill	5.10	2.00	unexc	11.44	11.33	-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
514	31	cut	515	-	pit cut	1.50	1.00	unexc	11.41		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
515	31	fill	-	514	fill	1.50	1.00	unexc	11.41		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
516	31	cut	517	-	linear cut	2.10	0.75	unexc	11.61		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
517	31	fill	-	516	linear cut	2.10	0.75	unexc	11.61		-	-	-	-	-	120-250+	RB	4	RB
518	31	cut	519	-	linear cut	3.40	1.10	unexc	11.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
519	31	fill	-	518	fill	3.40	1.10	unexc	11.35		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
520	129	fill	-	521	fill	1.80	0.55	unexc	9.65	9.64	-	-	800-600 BC	-	-	120-250+	RB	4	RB

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
521	129	cut	520	-	linear cut	1.80	0.55	unexc	9.65		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
522	129	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		9.84	9.82	145.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
523	128	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.09	10.08	144.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
524	127	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.18	10.17	143.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
525	26	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.38		141.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
526	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
527	51	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.58	11.56	119.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
528	60	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.94		120.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
529	58	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.85		121.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
530	115	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.78	11.46	1.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
531	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
532	58	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.88	11.64	104.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
533	87	fill	-	534	fill	0.40	0.40	unexc	10.83		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
534	87	cut	533	-	posthole cut	0.40	0.40	unexc	10.83		-	-	-	-	-	-	RB	4	RB
535	66	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		12.06	11.82	125.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
536	69	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.97	11.93	150.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
537	57	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.89	11.75	123.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
538	90	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.01	9.93	-	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
539	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void
540	87	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.83	10.57	151.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural

Context	Trench	Type	Filled by	Fill of Cut	Description	Length	Width	Depth	Levels high	Levels low	Section No.	Lithic date	preh. Pot date	RB pot date	PR pot date	CBM date	Considered date based finds or comparison with fills of nearby features	Phase Number	Phase Name
541	117	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		10.90	10.82	18.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
542	112	layer	-	-	natural layer	30.00	1.80		11.54	11.23	152.00	-	-	-	-	-	Natural	1	Natural
543	110	fill	-	-	fill	3.00	4.30	unexc	10.15		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
544	110	cut	-	-	linear cut	3.00	4.30	unexc	10.15		-	-	-	-	-	-	unknown	7	unknown
545	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void	void

15 APPENDIX 2: PREHISTORIC POTTERY

By Barbara McNee, January 2021

15.1 Introduction

15.1.1 A total of 125 prehistoric sherds weighing 865 gms, were recovered from archaeological evaluations. The pottery is in poor condition, with a lower than average mean sherd weight of 6.9 gms. The pottery was recorded using the methodology set out by the Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group (PCRG 1997).

15.2 Quantification

15.2.1 A breakdown of the assemblage is listed in (table 1). Much of the dating is tentative as the assemblage contained several worn featureless sherds, and close dating cannot be achieved with any degree of confidence when small body sherds alone are represented. Diagnostic forms are under-represented, and consequently dating has to rely on the identification of fabric types and region-wide trends. This is problematic due to the use of certain fabrics which are long lived, and can occur in more than one ceramic phase.

Table 1: quantification and breakdown of the assemblage by context

Context	Type	Sherd count	Sherd weight (gms)	Comments
18	Ditch trench [111]	35	405	Coarse flint tempered pottery, earliest-early Iron Age, probably same pot
24	Backfill of ditch [23]	2	13	Indeterminate fired clay
33	Fill of pit [32]	16	49	Flint tempered body sherds, later Bronze Age or earlier Iron Age
60	Fill of post-hole [59]	10	14	Prehistoric flint tempered 'crumbs'
63	Fill of ditch [62]	1	5	Flint tempered body sherd, late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
69	Fill of pit [70]	1	6	Flint tempered body sherd, late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
71	Fill of pit [72]	1	7	Indeterminate oxidised body sherd
77	Fill of pit [78]	3	5	Worn body sherds, later Bronze Age
86	Fill of post-hole [87]	1	4	Late Iron Age-early Roman body sherd
94	Fill of pit [95]	2	13	Possible base disc fragment, late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
114	Fill of ditch [113]	4	70	Body sherds, same pot? Late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
145	Fill of ditch [144]	3	9	3 x vitrified sherds, late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
173	Fill of pit [172]	2	157	Grog tempered sherds, late Iron Age-early Roman
206	Fill of linear [207]	2	3	Includes 1 x late Iron Age sherd
208	Fill of linear [209]	5	3	Indeterminate prehistoric sherds
212	Fill of pit [213]	1	6	Body sherd late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
252	Fill of linear [253]	5	12	Flint tempered earliest-early Iron Age sherds
256	Fill of linear [257]	1	4	Body sherd, earliest-early Iron Age
258	Fill of linear [259]	1	2	Body sherd, earliest-early Iron Age
265	Fill of linear [264]	2	9	Body sherds earliest-early Iron Age

Context	Type	Sherd count	Sherd weight (gms)	Comments
280	Backfill of linear [279]	6	22	Late Iron Age-early Roman grog tempered sherds
285	Fill of linear [284]	1	4	Grog tempered object, handle fragment? Late Iron Age/Roman?
305	Fill of linear [304]	4	29	Late Iron Age-early Roman pottery
418	Backfill of ditch [417]	4	8	Mixed assemblage, late Iron Age and late Bronze Age/earliest Iron Age
456	Fill of linear [457]	1	2	Flint tempered body sherd, late Bronze Age or earliest Iron Age
520	Backfill of linear [521]	1	4	Body sherd, earliest-early Iron Age

15.3 Fabrics

15.3.1 Seven broad fabric groups have been identified during preliminary examination. This has been classified based on dominant inclusions, and further subdivided based on clay matrix type (silt or sand).

15.4 Fabric Groups

- 1: G/1. Common-very common (25-30%) quite well sorted grog inclusions in a silty clay matrix.
- 2: G/2. Moderate (10-15%) quite well sorted grog inclusions in a silty clay matrix which also includes medium-coarse sand sized quartz.
- 3: F/1. Common-very common (25-30%) crushed subangular flint in a silty clay matrix, which includes a scattering of black iron ore.
- 4: F/2. Moderate-common (10-25%) varying quantities of crushed subangular flint in a silty clay matrix.
- 5: F/3. Sparse (7%) crushed flint in a very fine sandy clay matrix.
- 6: F/4. Moderate (10%) poorly sorted flint in a silty clay matrix which includes voids (leached out grass?).
- 7: GF/1. Sparse (7%) grog and flint fragments, in a silty-very fine sandy clay matrix.

15.4.1 Details of the geology surrounding the Herne Bay area have been obtained from British Geological Survey Map, Sheet No. 273, and includes Thanet Beds, London Clay, Head Brickearth and Oldhaven and Woolwich Beds. The vast majority of the pottery sherds have been made a fabric containing varying quantities of crushed flint, and have been broadly dated to the late Bronze Age and earliest-early Iron Age phase. Different clay sources have been exploited including silty, slightly sandy and clays containing iron ore. Similar fabrics occur on nearby later Bronze Age sites such as Swalecliffe (Couldrey 2003), which is to the north of the site, and Willow Farm (McNee 2010), situated to the east of Greenhill Road. The surrounding geology would have provided suitable potting clays, for example London Clay contains fine grained sands (Holmes 1981). The flint could have derived from gravel deposits. Upper chalk

(described as white chalk with flints) is another possibility, although the nearest source is just over 7km to the east of the site.

- 15.4.2 A small number of late Iron Age sherds (16 in total) have been made with a grog tempered fabric. Grog was the temper in most widespread use for 'Belgic' forms both in Kent, and more generally throughout south-east Britain (Pollard 1988: 31).

15.5 Forms and chronology

- 15.5.1 The assemblage mostly consisted of body sherds, and there is a lack of featured sherds. Diagnostic rims, bases and decorated sherds are described below. One tiny rim was recovered from context (252), and belongs to a later Bronze Age or earliest-early Iron Age ovoid vessel. Similar forms have been found at Willow Farm (McNee 2010). There are two rims which belong to the late Iron Age/early Roman phase. One grog tempered thickened slightly everted rim (context 173) could be handmade, as there is evidence of a coil join. It is not possible to formally classify the sherd, however the rim and fabric finds similarities with late Iron Age pottery recovered from Marlowe Car Park (Pollard 1995, figure 270/39).
- 15.5.2 One late Iron Age-early Roman rim was recovered from context (305). Again, there is not enough of the sherd to enable a formal assigning to a particular form, but it could be similar to Thompson's (1982) form type B1-1, and can be found at Highstead (Thompson 2007, figures 110/90 and 112/126). The rim was found in the same context as two body sherds with combed decoration. They are probably from a different vessel, however combed decorated form types B1-1 are also present at Highstead (ibid, figure 114/149). Three additional late Iron Age combed sherds derived from contexts (173 and 280). The assemblage includes four later Bronze Age or earliest-early Iron Age flat bottomed base fragments (contexts 18, 94 and 418).

15.6 Summary, significance and research potential

- 15.6.1 This small pottery assemblage is important as an indicator of settlement or use within the Herne Bay area, during the later prehistoric period, possibly commencing at some point during the late Bronze Age or earliest-early Iron Age (approximately 1000-600 BC). There could have been a hiatus of activity before re-occupation during the late Iron Age, from the 1st century BC onwards. The earlier pottery is somewhat devoid of any featured material and therefore a broad date range has been assigned, based on fabrics, firing and vessel wall thickness. Some of the sherds have been found with Romano-British pottery, and may be residual (contexts 63 and 69).
- 15.6.2 Later Iron Age sherds were recovered from pits, ditches and postholes [87, 172, 207, 279, 304 and 417). The condition of the pottery is poor, and typical of normal domestic settlement debris, which has been open to erosion, weathering and trampling. There is little potential for further analysis due to the condition of the pottery, and the lack of diagnostic sherds, and therefore no further work is recommended for the prehistoric pottery assemblage. It is recommended that all of the prehistoric material be retained for long-term storage, and in the event of further excavations being carried out on the site, the assemblage should be re-analysed with any

additional prehistoric pottery that might be recovered.

15.7 List of references

- Couldrey, P. 2003. The Pottery. In, R. Masefield, A later Bronze Age well complex at Swalecliffe, Kent. *The Antiquaries Journal* 83, 47-121.
- Holmes, S.C.A. 1981. *Geology of the country around Faversham. Memoir for 1:50,000 Geological Sheet 273*. Institute of Geological Sciences, London.
- McNee, B.L. 2010 (revised). Later Prehistoric Pottery. In R. Helm, Archaeological investigation at Willow Farm, off Hooper's Lane, Broomfield, Kent, Assessment report. Unpublished Canterbury Archaeological Trust Report 2004/134.
- Pollard, R J, 1988. *The Roman Pottery of Kent*. Kent Archaeological Society Monograph 5, Maidstone.
- Pollard, R. J 1995. Pottery. In, K. Blockley, M, Blockley, P. Blockley, S. Frere and S. Stowe. *Excavations in the Marlowe Car Park and surrounding areas*. Canterbury Archaeological Trust.
- Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group. 1995, second edition; revised 1997. *The Study of Later Prehistoric Pottery: General policies and Guidelines for Analysis and Publication*. Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group Occasional Papers Nos 1 and 2. Oxford.
- Thompson, I. 1982. *Grog-tempered 'Belgic' pottery of South-eastern England*. BAR British Series 108.
- Thompson, I. 2007. Grog tempered pottery. In P. Bennett, P. Couldrey and N. Macpherson-Grant. *Highstead near Chislehurst, Kent. Excavations 1975-1977*. Canterbury: Canterbury Archaeological Trust, 189-214.

16 APPENDIX 3: ROMAN POTTERY

By Eniko Hudak, December 2021

- 16.1 The archaeological evaluation work at Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent (KGRH21) produced a small assemblage of prehistoric, transitional, and Roman Pottery totalling 556 sherds weighing 3.923kg. The pottery was subjected to a rapid assessment to establish quantities per context, provisional dating, and to separate the prehistoric material.

Context	Sherd Count	Weight (g)	Provisional spotdate
18	35	390	prehistoric
33	16	45	prehistoric
60	10	14	prehistoric
71	1	7	prehistoric
77	3	5	prehistoric
86	1	4	prehistoric
94	2	13	prehistoric
113	14	61	prehistoric
144	3	9	prehistoric

Context	Sherd Count	Weight (g)	Provisional spotdate
173	2	156	prehistoric
206	2	3	prehistoric
208	5	3	prehistoric
212	1	14	prehistoric
252	5	10	prehistoric
256	1	4	prehistoric
258	1	2	prehistoric
265	2	9	prehistoric
280	6	22	prehistoric
285	1	4	prehistoric
305	4	29	LIA?
418	4	8	prehistoric
456	1	2	prehistoric
520	1	4	prehistoric
TOTAL	121	818	

Table 1 – Quantification and distribution of the prehistoric pottery assemblage

- 16.2 The Roman pottery assemblage totals 435 sherds weighing 3.105kg. It consists mostly of body sherds of early grog-tempered wares with very few other local fabrics from Kent and Surrey and a small amount of imported Samian ware and is most likely to be of a transitional Late Iron Age/early Roman (mid-1st century AD) date. The cremation and the accessory vessels from context (52) include a complete but fragmented Samian 5DR18 dish with an illegible stamp, a buff ware single-handled flagon with a hole through its base, fragments of an early grog-tempered cordoned jar, and fragments of a grog-tempered pedestal urn, which overall date the cremation to around AD40-75. The assemblage has the potential to be of local and regional significance due to its apparent transitional nature. The pottery must be recorded and analysed together with any additional pottery from future stages of work on site in accordance with the latest guidelines for Roman ceramics (PCRG, SGRP, MPRG 2016).

Context	Small Find number	Sherd Count	Weight (g)	Provisional spotdate
52	1	3	297	AD40-75
52	2	74	345	
52	3	23	249	
52	4	83	239	
24		3	29	AD40-200
50		4	8	AD40-100
63		69	383	AD40-200
69		3	14	AD40-200
73		1	4	AD40-100
75		15	171	AD40-100
79		1	7	AD40-100
81		23	205	AD40-100
179		1	7	AD40-100
185		4	6	AD40-100
188		1	12	AD40-100
194		2	54	AD40-100
198		5	17	AD40-100

Context	Small Find number	Sherd Count	Weight (g)	Provisional spotdate
200		7	82	AD40/70-100
210		1	3	AD40-100
229		1	2	AD50-200
254		1	2	AD40-100
271		7	71	AD50-100
276		7	100	AD40-100
287		10	78	AD40/70-100
291		1	3	AD40-400
297		2	3	AD40-400
299		3	18	AD40-100
303		4	32	AD40-100
307		3	43	AD40/70-100
310		3	41	AD40-100
320		1	2	AD70-130
331		2	3	AD40-400
358		1	10	AD40-200
360		1	15	AD40-200
366		1	2	AD40-100
371		1	10	AD40-200
377		1	3	AD40-400
378		1	14	AD40-100
389		2	14	AD40-100
394		1	3	AD40-200
396		1	10	AD40-400
398		4	82	AD40/70-100
403		1	14	AD40-400
405		1	12	AD50-160
428		23	169	AD40-100
431		4	28	AD40-100
433		5	33	AD40/70-100
437		3	53	AD40-100
449		4	9	AD40-100
451		5	41	AD40-100
458		2	16	AD40-400
509		4	17	AD40-400
511		1	20	AD40-100
TOTAL		435	3105	

Table 2 – Quantification, distribution, and provisional dating of the Roman pottery assemblage
PCRG, SGRP, MPRG (2016) *A Standard for Pottery Studies in Archaeology*, Medieval Pottery
Research Group on behalf of the Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group, the Study Group
for Roman Pottery, and the Medieval Pottery Research Group, Historic England.

17 APPENDIX 4: POST-ROMAN POTTERY

By Chris Jarrett, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, December 2021

17.1 Introduction

17.1.1 A small sized assemblage of pottery was recovered solely by hand from the archaeological work (less than one box). The pottery dates solely to the medieval period. The finds are not

abraded and was probably deposited under secondary conditions. The assemblage is comprised of both diagnostic and sherd material. Pottery was recovered from two contexts and only as small (fewer than 30 sherds) sized group. This small assemblage of pottery is homogenous and consists entirely of Tyler Hill sandy with sparse chalk ware (fabric M1A), dated 1225–1350 and is comprised only of domestic items.

- 17.1.2 In total the assemblage consists of two sherds, 2 estimated number of vessels (ENV), 155g (of which none were unstratified). The pottery is discussed together by its types (The Assemblage) and its distribution.

17.2 Methodology

- 17.2.1 The pottery was quantified by sherd count (SC) and estimated number of vessels (ENV's), besides weight. The assemblage was examined macroscopically and microscopically using a binocular microscope (x20), and entered into a database format, by fabric, form and decoration. The classification of the pottery types follows that of the Canterbury Archaeological Trust fabric codes and dating.

17.3 The Assemblage and its Distribution

Trench 94

- 17.3.1 The ditch [121] contained in its fill [122] a handled carinated bowl (98g) made in Tyler Hill sandy with sparse chalk ware (fabric M1A), dated 1225–1350. The vessel has a simple rim and a crudely formed horizontal loop handle luted to the upper wall and further secured by point stabbing on the handle terminals. The vessel has a thin internal glaze on the lower carination. The carinated bowl appears to be handmade, although this may be a false impression caused by the attachment of the handle.

Trench 115

- 17.3.2 Fill [3] of ditch [2] produced the internally glazed and sooted base sherd (57g) of a cooking pot (jar) or other vessel used to cook food with or heat liquids and was made in Tyler Hill sandy with sparse chalk ware (fabric M1A), dated 1225–1350.

17.4 Significance and potential

- 17.4.1 The pottery is significant for demonstrating medieval activity on the study area. The pottery type present is comprised of a local ware and from a probable source (Tyler Hill) some 5 miles to the south of the site. The pottery does have the potential to date the context it was recovered from and indicates medieval domestic activity on or in the vicinity of the study area. There are no recommendations for further work on the pottery at this stage, although if further archaeological work is undertaken on the study area then its importance should be reviewed.

18 APPENDIX 5: CERAMIC BUILDING MATERIALS

By Amparo Valcarcel, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, December 2021

18.1 Introduction

18.1.1 The archaeological evaluation at land south of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent, produced a total of sixty-four fragments (4.630g) of Roman, medieval and late post-medieval building material. The entire assemblage comprises fired clay, bricks, and roof tiles. The CBM was quantified by fragment count and weight; all extant dimensions were measure and the fabric was examined at x20 magnification. Form and fabric are categorised below.

18.2 Ceramic building material (33 fragments, 4296g)

18.2.1 Most of the material recovered from the features consisted in Roman material, amounting 75.75% of the assemblage. The dominant fabric, 2459b, was manufactured in northwest London and Essex between AD120 and AD250. The other fabric recorded was a Roman brick made of early Roman sandy fabric 2452, dating AD50-160. The form consisted in eleven brick fragments, nine undiagnostic tiles, two tegulae and one combed box flue tile. The box flue tile preserved diagonal lines on the lateral and straight lines on the front. The material is abraded and in a fragmentary condition.

18.2.2 The medieval material is represented by one peg tile fragment made of fabric 2273, very irregular in shape dating AD1135-1220.

18.2.3 The post-medieval material is made of local sandy fabrics. The roof tile assemblage consisted of two flat tiles made of fabric HERB1, a very fine sandy fabric with occasional quartz, red iron oxide and mica inclusions. No complete tiles were recovered, but surviving thickness range from 10 mm to 13 mm. The peg tiles have fine moulding sand indicating an AD1700-1900 date.

18.2.4 Two brick fabrics were identified amongst the building materials, two made of local fabric HERB2, a sandy fine fabric, with frequent yellow silty bands, red iron oxide, red pellets, mica, and occasional pebbles. The samples are irregular in form and have regular slightly rounded arises. The faces and the base are fairly smooth. These bricks were collected from fills [394] and [428]. Two of the fragments are London local fabrics (3033type), the absence of measures cannot determine a correct date (AD1450-1900). These bricks were recovered from fill [77] of pit [78]. All the bricks recovered are handmade, unfrogged types.

18.2.5 From fill [81] an unknown fabric and form fragment was found.

18.3 Fired clay (30 fragments, 256g)

18.3.1 All the fired clay are made of the same type of fabric, a fine clay, occasional yellow clay pellets, and occasional quartz. The fragments are very small to determine its used, but a high amount is completely burnt, with black surfaces an in some cases affecting the core of the fragment. Due to the lack of forms and dimensions is not possible to associate the fragments with a kiln, oven or hearth, or even burnt daub.

18.4 Stone (1 fragment, 78g)

18.4.1 The stone assemblage is represented by a single Reigate fragment from fill [307]. The fragment is too small to identify form.

18.5 BUILDING MATERIALS SPOT DATES

Cont	Fabric	Form	Size	Date range of Material		Latest Dated Material		Spot date
37	2459b	Late Roman tegula	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
50	2459b	Late Roman brick	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
63	2459b	Late Roman brick and undiagnostic tile	6	120	250	120	250	120-250
77	3033	Post-medieval bricks	2	1450	1900	1450	1900	1450-1900
81	2459b	Late Roman undiagnostic tile; unknown fabric and form	2	120	250	120	250	120-250
221	3102	Fired clay	1	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
233	3102	Fired clay	1	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
254	3102	Fired clay	1	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
285	3102	Fired clay	2	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
287	3102	Fired clay	8	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
305	3102	Fired clay	7	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
307	2459b	Late Roman undiagnostic tile; Reigate stone fragment	2	1500BC	1220	50	1900	1135-1220
307	3102; 2273	Fired clay; medieval peg tile	3	1500BC	1220	1500B	1700	1135-1220
310	2459b	Late Roman undiagnostic tile	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
321	3102	Fired clay	1	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
342	3102	Fired clay	1	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	50-250+
344	HERB1	Post-medieval peg tile	1	1450	1900	1450	1900	1700-1900
394	2459b; HERB2	Late Roman brick; post-medieval bricks	2	120	1900	1450	1900	1450-1900
396	2459b	Late Roman tegula	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
398	2459b	Late Roman brick	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
405	2459b	Late Roman brick	1	120	250	120	250	120-250
428	2459b; HERB2	Late Roman undiagnostic tile and combed box flue tile; post-medieval bricks	4	120	1900	1400	1900	1400-1900
431	2452	Early Roman brick	1	55	160	55	160	55-160
433	HERB1	Post-medieval peg tile	1	1450	1900	1450	1900	1700-1900
437	2459b	Late Roman undiagnostic tile and brick	3	120	250	120	250	120-250
509	2459b	Late Roman brick and undiagnostic tile; Fired clay	4	120	250	120	250	120-250
517	3102; 2459b	Fired clay; unknown late Roman fabric and form	2	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	120-250+
520	3102	Fired clay	3	1500BC	1700	1500B	1700	120-250+

18.6 Review

- 18.6.1 The ceramic building material recovered consists mainly of pieces of late Roman, late post-medieval and fired clay material.
- 18.6.2 The Roman material indicates a late date (AD120-250) except for a fragment made of 2452 fabric. The presence of tegulae confirm the existing of roofing ceramic and the box flue tile indicates the existence of a high-status building nearby. No Roman structures were found, suggesting that the material is merely dumped from their original place.
- 18.6.3 Medieval and post-medieval items are scarcely represented by bricks and peg tiles, and the fact that they were found in fill of different features suggests that they are redeposited. The bricks are unfrogged and hand-made, but the size and form indicate a late 18th-mid19th century. Peg tiles fabric HERB1 were unglazed and preserving fine moulding sand (AD1700-1900). The stone and fired clay were undiagnostic forms. I would recommend keeping the box flue tiles. No further work is recommended.

19 APPENDIX 6: ANIMAL BONE

By Karen Deighton, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, December 2021

19.1 Introduction

- 19.1.1 A small quantity of animal bone was collected from 6 contexts during evaluation.

19.2 Method

- 19.2.1 Material was analysed using standard zooarchaeological methods (see references) and recorded onto an access database.

19.3 Condition of bone

- 19.3.1 Fragmentation was heavy with all bone 25% or less complete. Bone surface condition was good with little surface erosion noted. No evidence of canid gnawing, or butchery was observed. Saw marks were observed on an antler beam from context (401).
- 19.3.2 The taxa present.

Table1: The taxa present by context (Minimum numbers)

Context	33	50	63	310	401	433	Total
cut	32	65	62	309	400	432	
feature	pit	ditch	ditch	linear	linear	posthole	
Cattle			1	1		1	3
Cattle size		1	2		1		4
Sheep/goat	1						1
Pig			1				1
Red deer					1		1
Total	1	1	4	1	2	1	10

- 19.3.3 The assemblage consists of a small range of common food domesticates, plus red deer. It is unclear if the red deer antler fragments from (401) represent the collection of shed antler or a hunted animal as no burr is present. The fact that the antler has saw marks could suggest craft

activities were taking place on or near the site

19.4 Potential, Significance and Recommendations

19.4.1 The assemblage has some significance at a local level as it provides possible evidence for craft activities at the site and an indication of the range of taxa associated with the site.

19.4.2 The potential of the assemblage is severely limited due to its small size. No further work is recommended on the current assemblage. Should further work take place at the site any bone should be collected, and the situation reviewed.

19.5 References

Brothwell, D.R. and Higgs, E (eds). 1969. *Science in archaeology*. London: Thames and Hudson.

Lawrence, M J & Brown, R W, 1973 (1967) *Mammals of Britain: their tracks, trails, and signs*. Blandford Press. London

Schmid, E 1972 Atlas of animal bones London: Elsevier press

Silver, I.A. 1969. The ageing of domestic animals. In Brothwell and Higgs 1969. 283-302.

20 APPENDIX 7: HUMAN BONE

By James Young Langthorne, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, January 2022

20.1 Introduction

20.1.1 The archaeological investigation near Greenhill Road, Herne Bay in 2021 revealed an extensive sequence of prehistoric and Roman activity including several potential discrete cremations. Given the limited scope of the evaluation only a single possible cremation, fill [52] within cut [53], was excavated during the investigation revealing four vessels including a possible urn.

20.1.2 This report details the assessment of the cremated human remains and recommendations for further study and publication of the results.

20.2 Methodology

Cremated human bone

20.2.1 Cremated human bone was recovered from two of the four vessels found within cut [53], identified as small finds <1> and <4>. Vessel <1> was a shallow dish and its fill was extracted as a single deposit. Whereas vessel <4> was an urn and was micro-excavated in a series of five spits, the depths of which are defined below:

- • Spit 1: Top of urn - 0mm-15mm depth of fill.
- • Spit 2: 15mm-45mm depth of fill.
- • Spit 3: 45mm-75mm depth of fill.
- • Spit 4: 75mm-105mm depth of fill.

- Spit 5: Base of urn - approx. 105mm-120mm depth of fill.

20.2.2 The upper fill of urn <4> seen in Spits 1-2 was described as firm, light-mid yellowish brown slightly silty clay. The lower fill of urn <4> seen in Spits 3-5 was described as fairly firm, mid brownish grey silty clay. A large amount of human bone was evident in both fills, but much more frequently in the lower fill.

20.2.3 Following micro-excavation and wet sieving, the assessment of cremated human bone followed the guidelines established by Jacqueline McKinley in the Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains (Brickley and McKinley 2004).

20.2.4 Any identifiable bone fragments (skull, axial, upper limb, lower limb and unidentified long bone) were recorded along with the level of fragmentation and oxidisation illustrated by variations in colour from the normal white or whitish grey colour of a fully oxidised cremation, any sexually dimorphic traits and ageing data, such as epiphyseal fusion and dental development, and any pathological lesions.

20.3 Results

Cremated human bone

20.3.1 Cremated human bone was found contained within two vessels, <1> and <4>, within a formal discrete burial cut [53].

20.3.2 The weights of each fraction extracted from each spit of each vessel are shown in Table 1 below as well as the total weight of each spit of the cremation without the ≥2mm fraction:

Table 1: Weight of cremated bone

Context no.	Small find no.	Spit	>10mm fraction (g)	≥5mm fraction (g)	≥2mm fraction (g)	Total weight without ≥2mm fraction (g)
52	<1>	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a
52	<4>	1	32	59	110	91
52	<4>	2	152	139	228	291
52	<4>	3	261	107	115	368
52	<4>	4	343	106	201	449
52	<4>	5	56	33	36	89

20.3.3 Studies carried out on the cremated remains produced by modern crematoria, with the ≥2mm fraction removed, indicated that an adult individual would weigh between 1001.5 – 2422.5g, with an average weight being 1625.9g (McKinley 1993). While the weight of the cremated material does depend on the sex and age of the individual there is an area of overlap (*ibid*). Additionally, the size of the majority of bone fragments in a modern cremation are typically over 10mm in length (McKinley, 1994). Archaeological cremations tend to have lower total weights than modern cremations principally due to modern cremated remains being collected in a much

more controlled environment. Despite this the results from the studies of modern cremations can give an idea of the proportion of remains that were finally buried from archaeological cremations.

20.3.4 The complete weight of the cremation within urn <4> was 1288g and the majority of the bone fragments were over 10mm in length, the largest pieces ranging from 34-56mm in length. It was concluded that these were the cremated remains of a complete adult skeleton rather than the burial of a token amount of cremated bone, or the cremated remains of a juvenile.

20.3.5 The cremated bone from vessel <1> weighed less than a gramme and could not be definitively identified as either human or animal in nature. However, the white and whitish grey colouration of the bone from vessel <1> indicated the high temperatures associated with a cremation and this material was likely to have been redeposited from urn <4>.

20.3.6 The majority of the cremated bone in urn <4> was white or whitish grey with occasional grey, yellowish grey, or brownish yellow fragments. This would indicate that the majority of the bone was fully oxidised, and would infer pyre temperatures that typically remained between 400-600°C, either with some colder spots or very occasional temperature drops below 400°C.

20.4 Demography and pathology

20.4.1 Assessment of the cremated bone did not suggest that there was more than one individual in urn <4> and the material in vessel <1> had originated from urn <4>. A number of identifiable elements of bone were recorded within each spit of urn <4>, and these bones are described in the table below:

Table 2: Identifiable bone within cremation urn <4>

Context no.	Small find no.	Spit	Skeletal element	No. of fragments	Condition	MNI per context	Sex	Age
52	<4>	1	Clavicle (shaft)	2	Moderate	1	-	Adult?
52	<4>	1	Skull (cranial fragments)	2	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	2	Long bone (shaft fragments)	12	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	2	Skull (cranial fragments)	2	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	2	Fibula (distal end fragment)	1	Moderate	1	-	Adult?
52	<4>	3	Pelvis (ilium fragments)	3	Good-Moderate	1	-	Adult?
52	<4>	3	Skull (cranial fragments)	3	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	3	Long bone (shaft fragments)	2	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	3	Humerus (epicondyle fragment)	1	Good-Moderate	1	-	-

Context no.	Small find no.	Spit	Skeletal element	No. of fragments	Condition	MNI per context	Sex	Age
52	<4>	4	Long bone (shaft fragments)	16	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	4	Skull (cranial fragments)	1	Good-Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	4	Femur (trochanter and femoral head fragments)	3	Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	4	Pelvis (ilium fragments)	2	Moderate-Poor	1	-	-
52	<4>	5	Pelvis (ilium fragments)	2	Moderate-Poor	1	-	-
52	<4>	5	Vertebra (body fragment)	1	Good-Moderate	1	-	-
52	<4>	5	Metatarsal / Metacarpal fragment	1	Good-Moderate	1	-	-

20.4.2 In addition to the weight of the cremated bone from urn <4> the size and shape of some of the bone fragments suggested that they had originated from an adult skeleton, although there were no further indicators to refine the age of the cremated individual. No traits relating to the individual's sex were present on any of the fragments, nor were there any pathological lesions.

20.4.3 No particular pattern was observed in the deposition of the skeletal elements within urn <4>.

20.5 Recommendations for further work

20.5.1 The remains of the relatively complete adult individual within urn <4> confirmed that cut [53] was a discrete cremation burial containing not only the funerary urn but also grave goods in the form of the three other vessels within fill [52]. This would indicate that similar discrete cuts identified within the trench and its environs are likely to contain further cremation burials of the early Roman period.

20.5.2 No further work is required on either the cremated bone from vessel <1> or urn <4> themselves.

20.5.3 The results of this report and all additional research should be included in any future report or publication.

20.6 Bibliography

- Brickley, M. & McKinley, J.I. 2004. *Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. Institute of Field Archaeologists Paper No. 7: p9-13.
- McKinley, J.I. 1993. 'Bone fragment size and weights of bone from modern British cremations and the implications for the interpretation of archaeological cremations.' *International Journal of Osteoarchaeology* Vol. 3: p283-287
- McKinley, J. 1994. 'Bone fragment size in British cremation burials and its implications for pyre technology and ritual.' *Journal of Archaeological Science* 21: p339-342

21 APPENDIX 8: LITHICS

By Barry Bishop, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, December 2021

21.1 Introduction

21.1.1 Archaeological investigations at the above site resulted in the recovery of small assemblages of struck flint and unworked burnt stone. The material has been comprehensively catalogued by context and this includes further descriptive details of each piece (Catalogue L01). This report summarises the data in the catalogue; it quantifies and describes the material and presents a preliminary assessment and outline of its significance. The assemblage was recorded following standard technological and typological classifications and largely follows the methodology of Inizan *et al* (1999) with modifications and additions as indicated in the text by the author. Retouched tools were classified following standard British works such as Healy (1988) and Bamford (1985). Measurements were taken following the methodology of Saville (1980).

21.2 Quantification and distribution

Type	Decortication flake	Flake	Blade: non-prismatic	Flake fragment >15mm	Core: flake	Core tool	Retouched	Unworked burnt stone (no.)	Unworked burnt stone (wt:g)
No.	1	2	1	1	3	2	1	15	101

Table L01: Quantification of the struck and burnt flint from Greenhill Road

Context	Feature	Feature date	Condition	Suggested date range	Comments
321	Ditch 322	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments Centripetally worked with small broad flakes removed from the edges of a conchoidally fractured chunk, possibly a disintegrated core fragment or a large flake. 22g
321	Ditch 322	-	Good	BA-IA	
283	Ditch 282	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
344	Ditch 343	-	Slightly chipped	BA-IA	Poorly detached
474	Pit 475	-	chipped	Meso-EBA	Proximal end missing but appears narrow and almost blade-like
479	Pit 480	-	Good	BA-IA	Edge trimmed classic 'squat' flake with fine retouch / use-wear along straight left margin. Moderate wear. 17x34x10mm

Context	Feature	Feature date	Condition	Suggested date range	Comments
358	Pit 357	RB	Good	Preh.	Thermally shattered flake / disintegrated core fragment
203	Posthole 203	-	Good	LNeo-IA	Multiplatformed with a small number of broad flakes removed from multiple, random directions from an angular flint chunk. 173g
192	Pit 190	-	Slightly chipped	BA-IA	Potlid spall with a short stretch of medium, moderately shallow scalar retouch along one edge, for cutting / chopping?. Moderate wear / crushing. 57x52x13mm
238	Pit 239	-	Good	BA-IA	Conchoidal chunk / core fragment with a short stretch of medium, moderately shallow scalar retouch along one edge, for cutting / chopping?. Moderate wear / crushing. 54x34x13mm
240	Pit 241	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
242	Ditch 243	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
231	Pit 232	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
63	Ditch 62	RB	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
252	Ditch 253	Preh.	Slightly chipped	Preh.	Partially cortical, not systematic, heavily crushed platform.
227	Posthole 228	-	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments
265	Ditch 264	Preh.	Good	BA-IA	Centripetally worked with broad flakes removed from the cortical surfaces of one side of a cobble. 96g
267	Pit 266	-	Good	BA-IA	Small, 'squat', could be a core adjustment flake?
276	Ditch 275	RB	Burnt	Undated	Heavily burnt flint fragments

Catalogue L01: Catalogue of the struck and burnt flint from Greenhill Road

21.2.1 A total of eleven pieces of struck flint and 101g of unworked burnt stone were recovered during the investigations (Table L01). The struck flint was recovered in small quantities from a series of pits, ditches and postholes within Trenches 01, 12, 27, 66, 77, 78, 82, 88 and 119 (see Catalogue L01).

21.2.2 Unworked burnt stone was also recovered in small quantities from a number of features in Trenches 01, 09, 82, 87, 109 and 120. All of the burnt stone consists of flint that had been heated to the extent that it has changed colour and become 'fire-crazed'. The quantities present are most suggestive of background waste emanating from the use of ground-set hearths. It is not dateable but burnt flint is often recovered from prehistoric contexts.

21.3 The struck flint assemblage

21.3.1 The struck assemblage is made from a translucent to semi-translucent dark brown flint with occasional lighter opaque mottling. Cortex, where retained, is thin and weathered and thermal surface scars are also common. This indicates that the raw materials were gathered from

derived sources, most probably the colluvial 'Head' deposits upon which the site is located (BGS 2021). The pieces are in a variable condition, ranging from being chipped to still sharp, with the latter pieces likely to have been recovered from close to where originally discarded.

21.3.2 No truly diagnostic pieces are present but the bulk of the struck flint assemblage is technologically homogeneous. It can be placed within the later prehistoric period, being most comparable to industries dating to the later second and first millennia (cal.) BC (e.g. Herne 1991; Young and Humphrey 1999; Humphrey 2003). These include a small 'squat' flake from pit [266] in Trench 119 and the only retouched implement, an edge-trimmed 'squat' flake from pit [480] in Trench 27 (cf Martingell 1990; 2004). In addition, two natural chunks of flint, recovered from pit [190] in Trench 78 and pit [239] in Trench 82, also seemed to have been modified, both by having shallow 'retouch' executed along one edge that shows evidence of abrasion and crushing, such as may have accrued from cutting or chopping relatively hard materials. The opportunistic use of natural clasts as informal tools is mostly attested during the later prehistoric period. The three cores recovered are also likely to be of later prehistoric date. They include two cobbles that have had flakes removed centripetally across one 'face', from ditch [322] in Trench 1 and ditch [264] in Trench 119, and an angular chunk that has had a few broad flakes removed from different directions that came from posthole [203] in Trench 77. The remaining pieces cannot be dated with any confidence other than to the prehistoric period, but they do include a narrow and relatively flake from pit [475] in Trench 27 which is tentatively of Mesolithic or Neolithic derivation.

21.4 Significance

21.4.1 The main significance of the struck flint assemblage is that it demonstrates flintworking activities occurring at the site during the later prehistoric period with the flintwork being most reminiscent of Middle Bronze Age to Iron Age traditions. In addition to the cores, which indicate the production of flint implements, there is a high proportion of discarded retouch implements and core-tools, which suggest that the flintwork was employed in a range of other activities. However, as it stands the assemblage is small and can contribute little further to understandings of the precise chronology or nature of the activities conducted at the site.

21.5 Recommendations

21.5.1 Due to the size of the struck flint assemblage, this report and accompanying catalogue is all that is required for the purposes of archiving and no further analytical work is warranted. The assemblage does, however, provide evidence for later prehistoric activity at the site and can contribute to wider appreciations of prehistoric landscape use in the area. It is therefore recommended that it is recorded in the Historic Environment Record and a brief description and discussion included in any published account of the fieldwork.

21.5.2 The unworked burnt flint appears to have been largely incidentally produced and is of limited interpretational significance. It has been fully recorded and subsequently discarded, and no further work beyond a brief mention in any published account is recommended.

21.5.3 The assemblages' research potential would be, however, greatly increased should further field work be conducted. From the point of view of the lithic material, any further fieldwork should focus on obtaining as large and closely contextually defined lithic assemblage as possible, in order to attempt to understand the nature, extent and chronology of any prehistoric lithic-based activities. Should sufficient quantities of lithic artefacts be procured from any future work, full metrical, typological and technological analysis may be warranted.

21.6 Bibliography

- Bamford, H. 1985 *Briar Hill: Excavation 1974–1978*. Northampton Development Corporation. Northampton.
- BGS 2021. British Geological Survey Geology of Britain Viewer
<http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html?> (accessed 21-12-2021)
- Healy, F. 1988 *The Anglo-Saxon Cemetery at Spong Hill, North Elmham. Part VI: Occupation in the seventh to second millennia BC*. East Anglian Archaeology 39
- Herne, A. 1991 The Flint Assemblage. In: I. Longworth, A. Herne, G. Varndell and S. Needham, *Excavations at Grimes Graves Norfolk 1972 - 1976. Fascicule 3. Shaft X: Bronze Age flint, chalk and metal working*, 21 - 93. British Museum Press. Dorchester.
- Humphrey, J. 2003 The Utilization and Technology of Flint in the British Iron Age. In J. Humphrey (Ed.) *Re-searching the Iron Age: selected papers from the proceedings of the Iron Age research student seminars, 1999 and 2000*, 17-23. Leicester Archaeology Monograph 11.
- Inizan, M-L., Reduron-Ballinger, M., Roche, H. and Tixier, J. 1999 *Technology and Typology of Knapped Stone* (Translated by J. Feblot-Augustines). Cercle de Recherches et d'Etudes Préhistoriques Tome 5. Nanterre.
- Martingell, H. 1990 The East Anglian Peculiar? The 'Squat' Flake. *Lithics* 11, 40-43
- Martingell, H. 2003 Later Prehistoric and Historic Use of Flint in England. In: N. Moloney and M.J. Shott (Eds.) *Lithic Analysis at the Millennium*, 91–97. University College London Institute of Archaeology Publications. London.
- Saville, A. 1980 On the Measurement of Struck Flakes and Flake Tools. *Lithics* 1, 16-20.
- Young, R. and Humphrey, J. 1999 Flint Use in England after the Bronze Age: time for a re-evaluation? *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society* 65, 231-242.

22 APPENDIX 9: METAL AND SMALL FINDS

By Märit Gaimster, Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited, December 2021

22.1 A single metal find was recovered from the excavations, along with the fragment of a stone quern or millstone and numerous pieces of antler-working waste; several small pieces of slag were also retrieved. These finds are all catalogued in the table below. In the absence of site phasing, the finds will be discussed here by trench.

Trench 6

- 22.2 The only find from Trench 6 was a flat piece of ironworking slag from the fill of Ditch [309]. The slag was associated with pottery dating from AD 40–100.

Trench 14

- 22.3 This trench produced a sizeable amount of red deer antler (SF 6) from the fill of Ditch [400]. The assemblage includes a piece of sawn beam indicating this is antler-working waste. The same context also included the remains of one or several iron nails in the form of five corroded shaft fragments. While there was no dateable material associated with these finds, a date no later than the Roman or Anglo-Saxon periods might be suggested, as antler was a preferred skeletal material at this time (MacGregor 1985, 32).

Trench 15

- 22.4 Only two small lumps of slag or ironstone came from this trench, collected from the fill of Ditch [427]. The pieces were associated with pottery dating from AD 40–100.

Trench 88

- 22.5 The edge fragment of a quern or millstone (SF 5) was retrieved from the fill of Ditch [255]. Made of Millstone grit, the fragment comes from an upper stone, dressed on the upper face with deep pockmarks. Additional marks of wear on the fragment indicates it was subsequently used as a sharpening stone. The edge has been worn flat and smooth by placing a metal blade sideways for sharpening; there are also three parallel grooves on the edge of the former grinding surface, for sharpening the point of knives and other tools. The piece was associated with pottery dating from AD 40–100. Millstone grit was obtained from sources in Derbyshire and Yorkshire and querns or millstones of this material are frequently found on Roman sites in the S and E parts of England (Green 2017, 171; cf. Peacock 2013, fig. 4.2 a).

Trench 123

- 22.6 Trench 123 produced a handful of small lumps of ironworking slag. Retrieved from the fill of Ditch [393], the slag was associated with pottery dating from AD 40–200.

22.7 Significance of the finds and recommendations for further work

- 22.7.1 The small assemblage of metal and small finds from Greenhill Road appears to mainly reflect Roman settlement and activities on or near the site. While dominated by small and spread quantities of ironworking slag, finds also include the remains of a quern or millstone, reused as a sharpening stone, and antler-working waste of red deer. No further work is required for the finds at this stage; however, it is recommended the quern/sharpening stone and the antler-working waste are included in any wider publication of the site. The nail and ironworking slag, having been catalogued, may be discarded ahead of archiving the site.

22.8 References

Green, C. 2017. 'Querns and Millstones in Late Iron Age and Roman London and South-East

Britain', 156–79 in D. Bird (ed.), *Agriculture and Industry in South-Eastern Roman Britain*, Oxbow Books.

MacGregor, A., 1985, *Bone, Antler, Ivory and Horn. The Technology of Skeletal Materials Since the*

Roman Period, Great Britain: Croom Helm.

Peacock, D. 2013. *The Stone of Life: The archaeology of querns, mills and flour production in Europe*

up to c. AD 500, Southampton: The Highfield Press.

Catalogue

trench	context	feature	SF	description	pot date	recommendations
TR 88	254	Ditch 255	5	Quern or millstone of Millstone grit; edge fragment of upper stone with worn grinding surface; upper face dressed with deep pockmarks; W 60mm; L 70mm; 45–50mm thick; weight 346 g; reused as sharpening stone with edge worn flat and three parallel grooves on edge of grinding surface	AD40–100	
TR 6	310	Ditch 309		Ironworking slag; 30 x 50mm flat irregular piece only; weight 21 g	AD40–100	discard
TR 123	394	Ditch 393		Ironworking slag; four small lumps only; weight 67 g	AD40–200	discard
TR 14	401	Ditch 400	6	Antler-working waste; numerous large and small pieces of red deer antler, including a sawn beam; L 185mm+; total weight 638 g	n/a	
TR 14	401	Ditch 400		Iron nail; five corroded shaft fragment only	n/a	discard
TR 15	428	Ditch 427		?Ironstone/slag; two small lumps only; weight 44 g	AD40–100	further ident

23 APPENDIX 10: OASIS REPORT FORM

OASIS ID (UID): preconst1-503893

Project Name: Land South Of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent CT6 7RS: An Archaeological Evaluation

Activity type: Evaluation

Project Identifier(s): K7306

Planning Id: CA/17/02907

Reason for Investigation: Planning: Post determination

Organisation Responsible for work: Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd

Project Dates: 01-Nov-2021 - 03-Dec-2021

HER: Kent HER Project Methodology: Trial trench evaluation of one hundred and four trenches, each measuring 30m by 1.8m spread across the site. The number of trenches was increased by three additional trenches in the north part of the site.

Project Results: The natural deposits across the site displayed a variation consisting of clay and silt, generally present across the northern half of the site, and a more clayey deposit across the southern half. This variation concurred with the British Geological Survey mapping, which illustrated silty clay deposits in the northern area. The natural topography displayed a gentle fall from south (c.12.48m OD) to north (c.10.0m OD). The evaluation revealed presence of archaeological horizons within a wide dating range from the pre-Roman to post medieval periods. The evaluation of the site revealed a significant number of well-preserved and varied prehistoric and Roman features concentrated in four areas. Despite the limited scope of excavations, the features still provided a significant assemblage of artefacts which enabled the dating and basic interpretation of the findings. The pre-Roman features that were concentrated in the northwest of the site and alongside the eastern site boundary probably represented an evolving field system with possible evidence for domestic activity / small-scale settlement. Roman activity was clustered predominantly in the central northern parts of the site. A series of linear cuts probably represented a single large or several smaller buildings providing evidence for a large scale Early Roman settlement including a domestic cemetery, and field systems. Sparse evidence for the medieval and post-medieval activity was encountered on site. This was in the form of field boundary ditches indicating the agricultural character of land use during those periods which extended to the modern day. Comparatively few features were recorded in the south part of the site, and it is likely that the more-clayey, worse-draining geology in this area explains this. No features were found in the southwest of the site. Across the site the natural deposits and archaeological features were sealed by a layer of topsoil. No subsoil was apparent.

Keywords:

Subject/Period: Boundary Ditch: LATE IRON AGE

FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types

Subject/Period: Drainage Ditch: ROMAN

FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types

Subject/Period: Rubbish Pit: IRON AGE

FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types

Subject/Period: Rubbish Pit: ROMAN

FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types

Subject/Period: Post Hole: ROMAN

FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types

Archive:

**Physical Archive, Documentary Archive, Digital Archive - to be deposited with
Canterbury Museums & Galleries**

Reports in OASIS:

**Mazurkiewicz, T., (2022). *Land South Of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent CT6 7RS:
An Archaeological Evaluation*. London: Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. R14817**

Site Name: LAND SOUTH OF GREENHILL ROAD, HERNE BAY	
Site Address: LAND SOUTH OF GREENHILL ROAD, HERNE BAY, KENT CT6 7RS	
Summary: An archaeological evaluation undertaken by a Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited team under supervision of Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, between 1st of November and 3rd of December 2021. The evaluation consisted of excavation of one hundred twenty-seven evaluation trenches. The natural deposits across the site displayed a variation consisting of clay and silt, generally present across the northern half of the site, and a more clayey deposit across the southern half. This variation concurred with the British Geological Survey mapping, which illustrated silty clay deposits in the northern area. The natural topography displayed a gentle fall from south (c.12.48m OD) to north (c.10.0m OD). The evaluation revealed presence of archaeological horizons within a wide dating range from the pre-Roman to post medieval periods. The evaluation of the site revealed a significant number of well-preserved and varied prehistoric and Roman features concentrated in four areas. Despite the limited scope of excavations, the features still provided a significant assemblage of artefacts which enabled the dating and basic interpretation of the findings. The pre-Roman features that were concentrated in the northwest of the site and alongside the eastern site boundary probably represented an evolving field system with possible evidence for domestic activity / small-scale settlement. Roman activity was clustered predominantly in the central northern parts of the site. A series of linear cuts probably represented a single large or several smaller buildings providing evidence for a large scale Early Roman settlement including a domestic cemetery, and field systems. Sparse evidence for the medieval and post-medieval activity was encountered on site. This was in the form of field boundary ditches indicating the agricultural character of land use during those periods which extended to the modern day. Comparatively few features were recorded in the south part of the site, and it is likely that the more-clayey, worse-draining geology in this area explains this. No features were found in the southwest of the site. Across the site the natural deposits and archaeological features were sealed by a layer of topsoil. No subsoil was apparent.	
District/Unitary: Canterbury City Council	Parish: Unparished
Period(s): Natural (Phase 1) Pre- Romano-British (Phase 2), including Meso-EBA, LNeo-IA, BA-IA, IA, IA-RB Early Romano-British (Phase 3) Romano-British (Phase 4) Medieval (Phase 5) Post-Medieval (Phase 6)	
NGR (centre of site : 8 figures): 616001,166336	
Type of archaeological work (delete) Evaluation	

Date of Recording: 1st of November to 3rd of December 2021.
Unit undertaking recording: Pre-Construct Archaeology Limited
Geology: London Clay Formation (Clay, Silt & Sand) with an outcrop of superficial Head deposits, consisting of Clay and Silt, located in the north of the site
Title and author of accompanying report: 'Land South Of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay, Kent CT6 7RS: An Archaeological Evaluation' by Tomasz Mazurkiewicz, PCA
Summary of fieldwork results (begin with earliest period first, add NGRs where appropriate) <u>Phase 1: Natural</u> The natural geology at the site comprised clay and silt in the northern half of the site, becoming more clayey in the southern portion of the site. This variation was noticeable at ground level by the much wetter soil to the south of the site. The natural topography displayed a gentle fall from south (c.12.48m OD) to north (c.10.0m OD) over a distance of 500m. <u>Phase 2: Pre-Roman</u> Two main concentrations of prehistoric features were recorded within the site; the first one was observed in the northwest area running from Trench 2 to Trench 27, and the second located along the eastern boundary of the site stretching from Trench 82 in the NE corner down to Trench 95 and Trench 93 in the east. This phase encapsulates a number of features, classified as linears, pits and postholes. Finds implied that this phase is dominated by Iron Age activity, with material from 1000BC to 600BC included amongst frequent transitional Iron Age pottery. The features probably highlight Iron Age domestic activity, farm systems and agriculture, as have been found in the wider area - notably c750m to the northeast of the site (RPS 2021) and at Strode Farm, approximately 750m to the east of the site (ASE 2021). Aside from the two concentrations, isolated Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age features were scattered across the study area. The finds assemblages have included limited material pre-dating the Iron Age, such as a flake from pit [475] in Trench 27 which is tentatively of Mesolithic or Neolithic derivation (Appendix 8). <u>Phases 3 (Early Roman) and 4 (Roman)</u> Two main concentrations of Roman features were identified, located broadly within the north part of the site. Most of the features seemed to be very well preserved and undamaged by the later agricultural activities. The 1st century AD is well represented at the site, with numerous cut features attribute to this phase either by precise dating, association or similarity. Notable were two cremation burials exposed within Trench 86 (Plate 42) (Appendix 7), which infer the presence of a cremation cemetery, usually found in association with a building or settlement. Trench 15 revealed a linear cut [427] from which surface finds included Roman undiagnostic tile and combed box flue tile, and pottery dated AD40-100 (Appendix 3: Roman Pottery), along with some later post-medieval material (which may be intrusive, see para 9.6.2). Indeed the concentration of features at the centre north of the site imply that a building or buildings may well be present, as suggested by postholes and possible enclosures (such as was seen in Trench 84).

All the Roman archaeological contexts in the northwest part of the site were recorded in the area where anomalies were detected by the prior geomagnetic survey (Figure 3). This suggests that the rectangular structure represented a large-scale Roman settlement consisting of several smaller or one large building and an agricultural field system.

Recent work at Thanet Way approximately 250m to the east of the site has revealed a similar pattern of Roman activity, including a cremation burial found to the east of Herne Bay School (RPS 2021, 14)

Numerous features attributed to the Roman period from the 2nd century onwards were also found, as linears, pits and postholes. The remains may suggest a heavily worked farm settlement or homestead.

Phase 5: Medieval

Three linears were found which produced CBM or pottery dating to the 12th or 13th centuries. They are most likely agricultural features (field boundaries), with the finds deriving from domestic activity on or in the vicinity of the site. The pottery comprised of a local ware from a probable source (Tyler Hill) some 5 miles to the south of the site (Appendix 4).

Phase 6: Post-Medieval

Post-medieval activity comprised a small number of linears, pits and postholes.

The attribution of the post-medieval date to these features was often the result of find recovery from the base of the topsoil horizon, as the surface of the natural (and archaeological horizon) was revealed. It is likely that a number of the features which have been assigned to this phase may actually be earlier in date, but have been assigned to Phase 6 on the basis of finds from the interface at the base of the topsoil.

Features that can confidently be dated to the post-medieval phase are the result of agricultural activity.

Phase 7: Undated / Unknown

This phase refers to features which were either investigated but from which no datable material could be recovered or features that could not be assigned to a phase based on nearby, dated comparable features.

Location of archive/finds: Currently at PCA HQ, Brockley, London SE4 2PD

Contact at Unit: Chris Mayo

Date: 18/01/22

PCA

PCA CAMBRIDGE

THE GRANARY, RECTORY FARM
BREWERY ROAD, PAMPISFORD
CAMBRIDGESHIRE CB22 3EN
t: 01223 845 522
e: cambridge@pre-construct.com

PCA DURHAM

THE ROPE WORKS
BROADWOOD VIEW
CHESTER-LE-STREET
DURHAM DH3 3AF
t: 0191 377 1111
e: durham@pre-construct.com

PCA LONDON

UNIT 54, BROCKLEY CROSS BUSINESS CENTRE
96 ENDWELL ROAD, BROCKLEY
LONDON SE4 2PD
t: 020 7732 3925
e: london@pre-construct.com

PCA NEWARK

OFFICE 8, ROEWOOD COURTYARD
WINKBURN, NEWARK
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE NG22 8PG
t: 01636 370410
e: newark@pre-construct.com

PCA NORWICH

QUARRY WORKS, DEREHAM ROAD
HONINGHAM
NORWICH NR9 5AP
T: 01223 845522
e: cambridge@pre-construct.com

PCA WARWICK

2 PLESTOWES BARN, HAREWAY LANE
BARFORD, WARWICK
WARWICKSHIRE CV35 8DD
t: 01926 485490
e: warwick@pre-construct.com

PCA WINCHESTER

5 RED DEER COURT, ELM ROAD
WINCHESTER
HAMPSHIRE SO22 5LX
t: 01962 849 549
e: winchester@pre-construct.com



ARCHAEOLOGICAL DESK BASED ASSESSMENT

Land South of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay

JAC27111
Land South of Greenhill
Road, Herne Bay
Version 1 Draft for Comment
March 2021

Quality Management					
Version	Status	Authored by	Reviewed by	Approved by	Date
Version 1	Draft for Comment	James Archer	Duncan Hawkins	Duncan Hawkins	[Text]

© Copyright RPS Group Plc. All rights reserved.

The report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client and unless otherwise agreed in writing by RPS Group Plc, any of its subsidiaries, or a related entity (collectively 'RPS'), no other party may use, make use of, or rely on the contents of this report. The report has been compiled using the resources agreed with the client and in accordance with the scope of work agreed with the client. No liability is accepted by RPS for any use of this report, other than the purpose for which it was prepared. The report does not account for any changes relating to the subject matter of the report, or any legislative or regulatory changes that have occurred since the report was produced and that may affect the report. RPS does not accept any responsibility or liability for loss whatsoever to any third party caused by, related to or arising out of any use or reliance on the report.

RPS accepts no responsibility for any documents or information supplied to RPS by others and no legal liability arising from the use by others of opinions or data contained in this report. It is expressly stated that no independent verification of any documents or information supplied by others has been made. RPS has used reasonable skill, care and diligence in compiling this report and no warranty is provided as to the report's accuracy. No part of this report may be copied or reproduced, by any means, without the prior written consent of RPS.

Prepared by:	Prepared for:
RPS	Bellway Homes Ltd (Kent)
James Archer BA (Hons) ACIfA Associate Director	
20 Farringdon Street London, EC4A 4AB	30 Tower View, Kings Hill West Malling, Kent ME19 4UY
T +44 20 3691 0500	
E james.archer@rpsgroup.com	

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- Land South of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay has been assessed for its below ground archaeological potential in advance of the proposed development of the site.
- The proposed development will not impact on any designated archaeological assets. The site is not located within a locally defined Area of Archaeological Interest.
- This assessment has identified a moderate archaeological potential at the study site for evidence dating to the Bronze Age, Iron Age or Roman periods, with a low potential identified for archaeological remains dating to all other past periods of human activity at the site. If present, any remains would most likely be of a local significance only.
- Past ground impacts at the site are likely to have been widespread as a result of arable plough activity. In addition, it is unclear whether construction groundworks were undertaken at the site in the early 20th century as a result of planned development. If undertaken, such works may have also had a widespread impact as a result of topsoil stripping for housing plots and new roadways.
- Given the site's modest archaeological potential, it is possible that the proposed development of the site could impact upon locally significant archaeological remains, most likely to comprise evidence for Later Prehistoric or Roman period field systems or possibly areas of occupation.
- It is anticipated that the archaeological advisor to Canterbury City Council will require a programme of archaeological work in advance of development as part of the relevant planning condition. In the first instance, this could comprise of geophysical survey followed by programmes of archaeological evaluation and mitigation as appropriate.

Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	I
1 INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE OF STUDY	4
2 PLANNING BACKGROUND AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN FRAMEWORK.....	5
National Planning Policy	5
Local Planning Policy	6
Relevant National and Local Designations	7
3 GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY	9
Geology	9
Topography	9
4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND WITH ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE	10
Timescales used in this report.....	10
Introduction	10
Early Prehistoric – Palaeolithic & Mesolithic	11
Later Prehistoric – Neolithic, Bronze Age & Early Iron Age	11
Late Iron Age & Roman	12
Anglo-Saxon/Early Medieval & Medieval	12
Post Medieval & Modern (including map regression exercise)	13
Historic Landscape Characterisation.....	14
LiDAR Plot.....	14
Aerial Photographic Analysis.....	14
Negative Evidence.....	14
Assessment of Significance	14
5 SITE CONDITIONS, THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT & REVIEW OF POTENTIAL DEVELOPMENT IMPACTS ON ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSETS	16
Site Conditions	16
Proposed Development.....	16
Review of Potential Development Impacts on Archaeological Assets	16
6 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS	17

Figures

Figure 1: Site Location

Figure 2a: HER Plot (Data from Kent HER)

Figure 2b: HLC Plot (Data from Kent HER)

Figure 3: LiDAR Plot

Figure 4: 1769 Andrews, Dury & Herbert Map of Kent

Figure 5: 1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing

Figure 6: 1839 Herne Parish Tithe Map

Figure 7: 1872-73 Ordnance Survey

Figure 8: 1906 Ordnance Survey

Figure 9: 1938 Ordnance Survey

Figure 10: 1940 Aerial Photograph

Figure 11: 1957 Ordnance Survey

Figure 12: 1960 Aerial Photograph

Figure 13: 1974 Ordnance Survey

Figure 14: 1985-90 Ordnance Survey

Figure 15: 1990 Aerial Photograph

Figure 16: 2002 Ordnance Survey

Figure 17: 2019 Google Earth Image

Figure 18: Proposed Development

Plates

Plate 1: Central area of the site looking northwest

Plate 2: Central area of the site looking northeast

Plate 3: Eastern playing fields looking southeast

Plate 4: Eastern area of the site looking east

Appendices

Appendix 1: Aerial Photographic Sources Consulted

1 INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE OF STUDY

- 1.1 This below ground archaeological desk-based assessment has been researched by Alex Slater, prepared by James Archer, and approved by Duncan Hawkins of RPS Heritage on behalf of Bellway Homes Ltd (Kent).
- 1.2 The subject of this assessment, also known as the study site, is land south of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay. The site is approximately 22.05ha in extent and is centred at TR 16001 66336 (Fig. 1) within the administrative area of Canterbury City Council.
- 1.3 A planning application (CA/17/02907) has been approved in October 2020 by Canterbury City Council at the study site, for a mixed use development including up to 450 dwellings comprising: Detailed proposals for the change of use of agricultural land to outdoor sports playing pitches (for use by Briary School); Outline application for up to 450 dwellings with all matters reserved also including community facilities, a link road, pedestrian and cycle links, sustainable urban design drainage measures, landscaped bund/earthworks and boundary treatments, public open space, highway-related and utilities infrastructure. A relevant planning condition has been included on the consent as follows:

15. No development within a Phase as approved under condition 9 shall commence until the applicant, or their agents or successors in title, has secured the implementation of a programme of:

 - i. Archaeological field evaluation works in accordance with a specification and written timetable which has first been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority; and*
 - ii. Following on from the evaluation, any safeguarding measures to ensure preservation in situ of important archaeological remains and/or further archaeological investigation, post-excavation assessment, analysis, publication or conservation in accordance with a specification and timetable which has been submitted to and approved in writing by the Local Planning Authority.*

REASON: To ensure that features of archaeological interest are properly examined and recorded in accordance with policies HE11 and HE12 of the Canterbury District Local Plan 2017 and the National Planning Policy Framework.
- 1.4 Accordingly, Bellway Homes Ltd (Kent) has commissioned RPS Heritage to establish the archaeological potential of the site and to provide guidance on ways to address any archaeological constraints identified.
- 1.5 In accordance with relevant policy and guidance on archaeology and planning, and in accordance with the 'Standard and Guidance for Historic Environment Desk-Based Assessments' (Chartered Institute for Archaeologists October 2020), this assessment draws together the available archaeological, topographic and land-use information in order to clarify the archaeological potential of the site.
- 1.6 This desk-based assessment comprises an examination of evidence on the Kent Historic Environment Record (HER), and other sources, and includes the results of a comprehensive map regression exercise.
- 1.7 This assessment thus enables relevant parties to assess the archaeological potential of various parts of the site and to consider the need for design, civil engineering, and archaeological solutions to the archaeological potential identified.

2 PLANNING BACKGROUND AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 National legislation regarding archaeology, including scheduled monuments, is contained in the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979, amended by the National Heritage Act 1983 and 2002, and updated in April 2014.
- 2.2 In March 2012, the government published the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF), which was most recently revised in June 2019. The NPPF is supported by the National Planning Practice Guidance (NPPG), which was published online 6th March 2014 and has since been periodically updated.
- 2.3 The NPPF and NPPG are additionally supported by three Good Practice Advice (GPA) documents published by Historic England: GPA 1: The Historic Environment in Local Plans; GPA 2: Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment (both published March 2015). The second edition of GPA3: The Setting of Heritage Assets was published in December 2017.

National Planning Policy

- 2.4 Section 16 of the NPPF, entitled 'Conserving and Enhancing the Historic Environment' provides guidance for planning authorities, property owners, developers and others on the conservation and investigation of heritage assets. Overall, the objectives of Section 16 of the NPPF can be summarised as seeking the:
- Delivery of sustainable development;
 - Understanding the wider social, cultural, economic and environmental benefits brought by the conservation of the historic environment;
 - Conservation of England's heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance; and
 - Recognition that heritage makes a contribution towards our knowledge and understanding of the past.
- 2.5 Section 16 of the NPPF recognises that intelligently managed change may sometimes be necessary if heritage assets are to be maintained for the long term. Paragraph 189 states that planning decisions should be based on the significance of the heritage asset and that level of detail supplied by an applicant should be proportionate to the importance of the asset and should be no more than sufficient to review the potential impact of the proposal upon the significance of that asset.
- 2.6 *Heritage Assets* are defined in Annex 2 of the NPPF as: a building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. It includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing).
- 2.7 Annex 2 also defines *Archaeological Interest* as a heritage asset which holds, or potentially holds, evidence of past human activity worthy of expert investigation at some point.
- 2.8 A *Nationally Important Designated Heritage Asset* comprises a: World Heritage Site, Scheduled Monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area designated under the relevant legislation.
- 2.9 *Significance* is defined as: The value of a heritage asset to this and future generations because of its heritage interest. This interest may be archaeological, architectural, artistic or historic. Significance derives not only from a heritage asset's physical presence, but also from its setting.

- 2.10 *Setting of a heritage asset* is defined as: The surroundings in which a heritage asset is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve. Elements of a setting may make a positive or negative contribution to the significance of an asset, may affect the ability to appreciate that significance or may be neutral.
- 2.11 In short, government policy provides a framework which:
- Protects nationally important designated Heritage Assets;
 - Protects the settings of such designations;
 - In appropriate circumstances seeks adequate information (from desk based assessment and field evaluation where necessary) to enable informed decisions;
 - Provides for the excavation and investigation of sites not significant enough to merit *in-situ* preservation.
- 2.12 The NPPG reiterates that the conservation of heritage assets in a manner appropriate to their significance is a core planning principle, requiring a flexible and thoughtful approach. Furthermore, it highlights that neglect and decay of heritage assets is best addressed through ensuring they remain in active use that is consistent with their conservation. Importantly, the guidance states that if complete, or partial loss of a heritage asset is justified, the aim should then be to capture and record the evidence of the asset's significance and make the interpretation publicly available. Key elements of the guidance relate to assessing harm. An important consideration should be whether the proposed works adversely affect a key element of the heritage asset's special architectural or historic interest. Additionally, it is the degree of harm, rather than the scale of development, that is to be assessed. The level of 'substantial harm' is considered to be a high bar that may not arise in many cases. Essentially, whether a proposal causes substantial harm will be a judgment for the decision taker, having regard to the circumstances of the case and the NPPF. Importantly, harm may arise from works to the asset or from development within its setting. Setting is defined as the surroundings in which an asset is experienced and may be more extensive than the curtilage. A thorough assessment of the impact of proposals upon setting needs to take into account, and be proportionate to, the significance of the heritage asset and the degree to which proposed changes enhance or detract from that significance and the ability to appreciate it.
- 2.13 In considering any planning application for development, the planning authority will be mindful of the framework set by government policy, in this instance the NPPF, by current Development Plan Policy and by other material considerations.

Local Planning Policy

Canterbury City Council

- 2.14 The Canterbury Local Plan was adopted in July 2017 and contains the following relevant historic environment policy:

Policy HE1 Historic Environment and Heritage Assets

The City Council will support proposals which protect, conserve and enhance the historic environment and the contribution it makes to local distinctiveness and sense of place. Proposals that make sensitive use of historic assets through regeneration and reuse, particularly where these bring redundant or under-used buildings and areas into an appropriate use, will be encouraged. Development must conserve and enhance, or reveal, the significance of heritage assets and their settings. Development will not be permitted where it is likely to cause substantial harm to the significance of heritage assets or their setting unless it is necessary to achieve substantial public benefit that would outweigh the

harm or loss, or all of the following apply: the nature of the heritage asset prevents all reasonable uses of the site; and, no viable use of the heritage asset itself can be found in the medium term through appropriate marketing that will enable its conservation; and, conservation by grant-funding or some form of charitable or public ownership is demonstrably not possible; and, the harm or loss is outweighed by the benefit of bringing the site back into use. Where a development proposal will lead to less than substantial harm to the significance of a designated heritage asset, this harm should be weighed against the public benefits of the proposal, including securing its optimum viable use. Any development affecting directly, or the setting of, a listed or locally listed building, Conservation Area, Scheduled Monument, registered park or garden, historic landscape, or archaeological site will be required to submit a Heritage Statement with any Planning Application. The statement will need to outline and provide evidence as to the significance of the heritage asset including its setting, the likely impact of the development upon it and be proportional to the importance of the said heritage asset. Should permission be granted for the removal of part or all of a heritage asset the City Council will not permit the removal or demolition of the heritage asset until it is proven that the approved replacement development will proceed.

Policy HE11 Archaeology

The archaeological and historic integrity of designated heritage assets such as Scheduled Monuments and other important archaeological sites, together with their settings, will be protected and, where possible, enhanced. Development which would adversely affect them will not be permitted. Planning applications, on sites where there is or is the potential for an archaeological heritage asset, must include an appropriate desk based assessment of the asset. In addition where important or potentially significant archaeological heritage assets may exist, developers will be required to arrange for field evaluations to be carried out in advance of the determination of planning applications. The evaluation should define: a. The character, importance and condition of any archaeological deposits or structures within the application site; b. The likely impact of the proposed development on these features (including the limits to the depth to which groundworks can go on the site); and c. The means of mitigating the effect of the proposed development including: a statement setting out the impact of the development. Where the case for development affecting a heritage asset of archaeological interest is accepted, the archaeological remains should be preserved in situ. Where preservation in situ is not possible or justified, appropriate provision for preservation by record may be an acceptable alternative. In such cases archaeological recording works must be undertaken in accordance with a specification prepared by the Council's Archaeological Officer or a competent archaeological organisation that has been agreed by the Council in advance.

Policy HE12 Area of Archaeological Interest

Within the Canterbury Area of Archaeological Importance and areas of recognised archaeological potential elsewhere in the District the City Council will determine planning applications involving work below ground level once the applicant has provided information in the form of an evaluation of the archaeological importance of the site, and, an assessment of the archaeological implications of the proposed development.

Relevant National and Local Designations

- 2.15 In terms of relevant designated heritage assets, as defined above and as shown on Figure 2a, no designated World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, Historic Battlefield sites or Historic Wreck sites lie within the vicinity of the study site.

- 2.16 In terms of relevant local designations, the study site is not located within an Area of High Archaeological Potential as defined by the Kent Historic Environment Record and referred to as “Areas of Archaeological Interest” in the Canterbury City Local Plan 2017.
- 2.17 In line with relevant planning policy and guidance, this desk based assessment seeks to clarify the site’s archaeological potential and the need or otherwise for additional mitigation measures.

3 GEOLOGY AND TOPOGRAPHY

Geology

- 3.1 The solid geology of the study site is provided by the British Geological Survey (BGS Online 2021), which shows the underlying geology at the study site as London Clay Formation (Clay, Silt & Sand). Apart from an outcrop of superficial Head deposits, consisting of Clay and Silt, located in the north of the site, no other superficial deposits are recorded.
- 3.2 No site specific or British Geological Survey borehole data is currently available for the study site.

Topography

- 3.3 The topography of the site incorporates a gradual upwards gradient from north to south. Ground level adjacent to the southern site boundary is recorded at a height of approximately 14m Above Ordnance Datum (AOD), decreasing to a height of approximately 10m AOD.
- 3.4 There are several drainage ditches present within the site, while the course of West Brook is present approximately 500m to the west of the site.

4 ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL BACKGROUND WITH ASSESSMENT OF SIGNIFICANCE

Timescales used in this report

Prehistoric

Palaeolithic	900,000 -	12,000 BC
Mesolithic	12,000 -	4,000 BC
Neolithic	4,000 -	2,500 BC
Bronze Age (including Chalcolithic)	2,500 -	800 BC
Iron Age	800 -	AD 43

Historic

Roman	AD 43 -	410
Saxon/Early Medieval	AD 410 -	1066
Medieval	AD 1066 -	1485
Post Medieval	AD 1486 -	1799
Modern	AD 1800 -	Present

Introduction

- 4.1 This chapter reviews the available archaeological evidence for the study site and the archaeological/historical background of the study site and surrounding area, and, in accordance with NPPF, considers the potential for any as yet to be discovered archaeological evidence on the study site prior to any assessment of any later development or below ground impacts.
- 4.2 What follows comprises a review of known archaeological assets within a 1.25km radius of the study site (Figs. 2a-b), also referred to as the study area, held on the Kent Historic Environment Record (HER), together with a historic map regression exercise charting the development of the study area from the 18th century onwards until the present day.
- 4.3 In general, HER records within the study area comprise evidence for foci of later prehistoric and Roman activity to the east and north east of the study site. Evidence for the Medieval and Post Medieval rural landscape is recorded within the immediate area of the site itself.
- 4.4 The map regression exercise demonstrates that the study site comprised open land in the Post Medieval and Modern periods through to the early 20th century. Possible development is shown on the site on early 20th century maps, although it does not appear that these construction works went ahead. It is possible that remnants of that work may be present at the site. Mapping has demonstrated that the site has since generally remained open land to the present day, with a small area of sports pitches.
- 4.5 Chapter 5 subsequently considers the site conditions, later development and below ground impacts, and whether the proposed development is likely to impact archaeological assets and potential archaeological assets identified below.

Early Prehistoric – Palaeolithic & Mesolithic

- 4.6 No finds dating to either the Palaeolithic or the Mesolithic periods are recorded within 1.25km of the study site on the Kent HER. The presence of Early Prehistoric material can be notoriously difficult to predict and is typically dependent upon the presence of an appropriate underlying geology sequence (such as terrace gravels or brickearth), as well as suitable topography and access to nearby resources and water.
- 4.7 The Stour Palaeolithic Character Areas Project records the site within “North Blean, brickearth patches, dry valleys and terrace remnants” (see Figure 2a). The underlying geology at the site is recorded as London Clay deposits, with limited patches of head deposits at the northern part of the site (see Section 3).
- 4.8 Overall, given the underlying geology and the paucity of evidence from the nearby area, the archaeological potential at the study site for the Palaeolithic and Mesolithic periods is considered to be low.

Later Prehistoric – Neolithic, Bronze Age & Early Iron Age

- 4.9 A small assemblage of residual Neolithic worked flint was found during excavations at Herne Bay High School approximately 500m north east of the site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 91, TR 1674 6692).
- 4.10 In 2005/06 an archaeological excavation was conducted approximately 750m to the east of the site boundary, immediately to the north of Thanet Way, which recovered a small assemblage of residual flints. The excavation of a palaeochannel and possible burnt mound adjacent to Plenty Brook produced a number of Late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age worked and burnt flints, as well as pottery sherds (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1369, TR 1712 6631).
- 4.11 The archaeological evaluation adjacent to Thanet Way located approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a scatter of Bronze Age, Iron Age and Roman features across the area of the site to the north of the Thanet Way (CAT 2005a). Subsequent detailed archaeological investigations on the site identified that the features recorded were primarily associated with the Middle to Late Bronze Age and Roman periods. A Middle Bronze Age ring ditch containing sherds of Deverul-Rimbury pottery was found nearby to the north, adjacent to a Late Bronze Age enclosure. A scatter of Late Bronze Age pits was recorded at intervals along the area of the excavation (WA 2006 & HER Ref TR 16 NE 1369).
- 4.12 Archaeological investigations approximately 800m to the north east of the study site have identified features dating to the Late Bronze Age or Early Iron Age. Two concentrations of features associated with this period were found consisting of several ditches, pits and postholes (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 85, TR 1711 6701).
- 4.13 Further Late Bronze Age/Early Iron Age exploitation of the landscape has been identified approximately 750m north east of the site, where a trackway associated with multiple pits and ditch features were excavated (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 84, TR 1683 6697). Quarry pits have also been identified in the same area (HER Ref: TR 26 NE 1374, TR 1675 6700). A focus of early Iron Age hearths and occupation finds have been found at Hampton circa 1km to the north west of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 6, TR 15 67).
- 4.14 An isolated Iron Age coin was recovered approximately 250m to the east of the site (HER Ref: MKE94595, TR 16670 66240).
- 4.15 Evidence on the Kent HER suggests that the nearby area was subject to continuous occupation from the Bronze Age period onwards with particular foci of activity identified to the east and north east. Overall, the archaeological potential at the study site for the Neolithic period is likely to be low, whilst the archaeological potential for Bronze Age or Iron Age finds is likely to be moderate.

Late Iron Age & Roman

- 4.16 Evidence for continuity of Late Iron Age/Roman occupation has been identified within the study area. A concentration of pits, hearths, ditches and posthole, associated with large quantities of pottery, were excavated approximately 250m to the east of the site boundary on the line of Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 69, TR 1633 6610). Approximately 500m to the north east of the site, two sites have been excavated. The site at Herne Bay School recorded a high concentration of settlement activity relating to pits and ditches (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 88, TR 1675 6693), while a similar concentration of features, associated with a cremation burial, was found to the east of Herne Bay School (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 86, TR 1697 6695). Associated field systems have also been identified (HER Refs: TR 26 NE 1374; TR 16 NE 1358). This activity appears to occupy the high ground to the north of Plenty Brook.
- 4.17 During the excavations north of the Thanet Way, approximately 750m to the east of the site, a number of Roman linear and curvilinear ditches were encountered which are interpreted as being associated with a contemporary field system and stock herding activities (WA 2006 & HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1371, TR 1723 6637).
- 4.18 Several Roman ditches containing a small assemblage of pottery, were recorded approximately 550m to the north east of site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 89, TR 1675 6697).
- 4.19 A recent extensive geophysical survey undertaken at Strode Farm, approximately 750m to the east of the site, identified a limited number of linear anomalies thought to represent agricultural activity, that are likely to be associated with a Late Prehistoric or Roman field system (GSB 2014).
- 4.20 Fragments of Roman tile were identified during archaeological investigations along Thanet Way, approximately 500m to the east of the site (HER Ref: TR16 NE 82, TR 1673 6610). Pottery sherds have also been found in association with a feature c.1km to the east, in which later Saxon period pottery was also found (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).
- 4.21 The site is located circa 8km to the north of the Roman settlement at Canterbury and is circa 4.5km west of the nearest Roman road, comprising the road between Canterbury and Reculver (Margary 1955).
- 4.22 It is likely that continuity of settlement is shown in the study area from the Later Prehistoric periods through to the late Iron Age/Roman transition, as well as into the later Roman period. Overall, therefore, a moderate archaeological potential can be identified at the study site for evidence of late Iron Age and Roman period activity.

Anglo-Saxon/Early Medieval & Medieval

- 4.23 The place name *Herne* derives from the Anglo-Saxon word *hyrne*, signifying a nook or corner (Hasted 1797).
- 4.24 Two hearths, dated by radiocarbon analysis to the Anglo-Saxon period, were recorded in different areas of the 2005/06 Thanet Way excavation to the east of the site (WA 2006).
- 4.25 A small number of Anglo-Saxon ditches and pits were found approximately 250m east of the site along the alignment of Thanet Way (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 102, TR 1633 6610), with similar features from this period discovered approximately 1km to the north east of the site (TR 16 NE 87, TR 1716 6707). Saxon pottery sherds have been found in association with a feature at Strode Farm circa 1km to the east of the study site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 70, TR 1721 6619).
- 4.26 The nearest early Medieval estates to the study site, as recorded by the Domesday Survey of 1086, were at Reculver to the east, Makinbrook to the south, and at Swalecliffe to the west (Open Domesday Online 2021).

- 4.27 Evidence of Medieval activity has been encountered adjacent to Bullockstone Road, represented by several pits located approximately 300m to the east of the site (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 108, TR 1678 6647) and a small number of pits and ditches approximately 500m to the north east (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 90, TR 1679 6689).
- 4.28 Place name evidence hints at a possible Medieval occupation site at “Old House Field” circa 1km to the south west of the site (HER Ref: TR 16 NW 82, TR 1485 6595), whilst a coin find is recorded in the far north western part of the study area (HER Ref: MKE57310, TR 15050 67020). The monitoring of geotechnical test pits to the immediate south west of the study site has identified a limited number of Medieval pottery sherds and tile fragments, within the area nearby to the former farmstead at Little West End Farm (HER Ref: TR 16 NE 1362, TR 1565 6622).
- 4.29 The study site would have been located within a settled agricultural landscape during the Saxon and Medieval periods, although it is unlikely to have been subject to any occupation or settlement activity. Therefore, a generally low archaeological potential can be identified at the study site for the Saxon and Medieval periods, although evidence for rural land management or chance finds cannot entirely be ruled out at this stage.

Post Medieval & Modern (including map regression exercise)

- 4.30 A number of the HER records within the study area refer to Post Medieval and Modern archaeological remains which are not discussed in detail here unless relevant to the study site. The agricultural nature of the study area is represented by a number of recorded Post-Medieval farmsteads within the study area on the HER (HER Refs: MKE86295, TR 1552 6583; MKE86296, TR 1512 6632; MKE86299, TR 1641 6717; MKE86300, TR 1614 6687; MKE86301, TR 1604 6664; MKE86302, TR 1585 6616). The nearest of these to the study site is at Little West End Farm at the site's southern boundary (HER Refs: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343).
- 4.31 During the later Post Medieval and Modern periods, our understanding of settlement, land-use and the utilisation of the landscape is enhanced by cartographic and documentary sources, which can give additional detail to data contained within the HER.
- 4.32 The earliest such cartographic source is Andrews, Dury and Herbert's map of 1769 (Fig. 4). The map suggests that in the mid-18th century the site lay in open ground to the south of the hamlet of Love Street. The more detailed 1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing (Fig. 5) depicts the site occupied by multiple enclosed fields. Trackways and small farmsteads or groups of buildings are shown to the north, west, and south.
- 4.33 The 1839 Herne Tithe Map (Fig. 6) and associated Tithe Award record the site containing multiple fields of primarily arable use, with limited woodland shown adjacent to the northern site boundary. Little West End Farm is shown adjacent to the southern boundary of the site (HER Ref: MKE86302, TR 16 NE 1343, TR 1585 6616) where the alignment of a track enters the site.
- 4.34 The Ordnance Survey map of 1872-73 (Fig. 7) indicates that changes to the layout of the site are limited to the removal of several field boundaries, with the site now occupied by five large fields.
- 4.35 The layout of the site remains unaltered on the Ordnance Survey map of 1906 (Fig. 8), although the layout of a network of roads and associated property plots are depicted as insubstantial features, perhaps indicating an area of planned construction.
- 4.36 By 1938 (Fig. 9), part of the road network is marked in the eastern part of the site, but the remainder of the proposed new area of development has not been constructed. Two small properties and associated gardens have been built adjacent to the northern boundary of the site. This is further shown on a 1940 aerial photograph (Fig. 10).

- 4.37 By 1957 (Fig. 11), one of the small properties in the northern part of the site has been removed, while the alignment of Junction Road has been formalised, forming the north eastern site boundary. Three small plots of land have been marked out in the eastern part of the site, although these do not appear to be shown on a 1960 aerial photograph (Fig. 12).
- 4.38 By 1974 (Fig. 13), the boundaries within the site have been rearranged, whilst the smaller plots marked in the east are no longer shown. Little West End Farm has been demolished. With the exception of the introduction of the sports pitch in the eastern part of the site, minor internal boundary changes, and the incorporation of the former location of Little West End Farm into the Thanet Way road embankment, the layout of the site has remained unaltered to the present day (Figs. 14-17).
- 4.39 Historic mapping demonstrates that the study site comprised open land in the Post Medieval and Modern periods through to the early 20th century. Possible development is shown on the site on early 20th century maps, although it does not appear that these construction works went ahead. It is possible that remnants of that work may be present at the site. Mapping has demonstrated that the site has since generally remained open land to the present day, with a small area of sports pitches.
- 4.40 Therefore, a low archaeological potential is considered at the study site for previously unknown evidence dating to the Post Medieval and Modern periods. Possible evidence for Modern building foundations or roadways of negligible significance may be present which are not discussed further in this assessment.

Historic Landscape Characterisation

- 4.41 The Kent Historic Landscape Characterisation (HLC) data records the study site within an area of parliamentary enclosure (Fig. 2b).

LiDAR Plot

- 4.42 No clear evidence for archaeological anomalies is shown on the available Environment Agency LiDAR data (Fig. 3).

Aerial Photographic Analysis

- 4.43 Available aerial photographic sources held by Historic England, Kent County Council and Google Earth were consulted in order to establish if any visible features or cropmark could be identified within the site. A list of the sources consulted is presented in Appendix A.
- 4.44 A review of the available sources did not identify any features of archaeological interest within the study site.

Negative Evidence

- 4.45 In 1996, a 13 trench evaluation was undertaken at Bullockstone Farm approximately 600m southeast of the site boundary (EKE8347). No archaeological features were identified.
- 4.46 Immediately to the west of the site a watching brief monitored groundworks for a cable duct from Hampton Pier to Thornden Wood Road. No significant archaeological finds or features were observed (EKE12074).

Assessment of Significance

- 4.47 Existing national policy guidance for archaeology (the NPPF as referenced in section 2) enshrines the concept of the 'significance' of heritage assets. Significance as defined in the NPPF centres on the value of an archaeological or historic asset for its 'heritage interest' to this or future generations.

- 4.48 No relevant nationally significant designated heritage assets as defined in the NPPF are recorded within, or within the vicinity of, the study site. The site is not located within a locally defined Area of Archaeological Interest.
- 4.49 Based on current evidence, a moderate archaeological potential is identified at the study site for the Bronze Age, Iron Age, and Roman periods, with a low archaeological potential identified for all other past periods of human activity within the study site.
- 4.50 The significance of any archaeological remains which may be present would be derived from their evidential value and contributions that could be made towards local research agendas.
- 4.51 Whilst it is possible that archaeological remains could be present within the site, on the basis of the above, any remains, should they occur on the study site, would in the context of the Secretary of State's non-statutory criteria for Scheduled Monuments (DCMS 2013) most likely be of local significance.
- 4.52 As identified by desk based work, archaeological potential by period and the likely significance of any archaeological remains which may be present within the study site is summarised in table form below:

Period:	Identified Archaeological Potential and Likely Significance (if present):
Early Prehistoric (Palaeolithic & Mesolithic)	Low potential, Low (Local) Significance;
Neolithic	Low potential, Low (Local) Significance;
Bronze Age and earlier Iron Age	Moderate potential, Low (Local) Significance;
Late Iron Age & Roman	Moderate potential, Low (Local) Significance;
Anglo-Saxon & Medieval	Low potential, Low (Local) Significance;
Post Medieval & Modern	Low potential (likely to be entirely invested in evidence of land division, agricultural activity, and possible traces of 20 th century planned development), likely to be of Negligible to Low (None/Local) Significance.

5 SITE CONDITIONS, THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT & REVIEW OF POTENTIAL DEVELOPMENT IMPACTS ON ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSETS

Site Conditions

- 5.1 The study site currently comprises arable fields across the western and central areas of the site, with the far eastern areas including an area of pasture and a playing field (Fig. 17 & Plates 1-4).
- 5.2 Possible areas of groundworks across the site are shown on historic mapping in the early 20th century. Whilst it is unclear if any of this work went ahead, such work would have likely had a negative archaeological impact through topsoil stripping works at an early stage in the construction process.
- 5.3 The construction of a playing field in the north eastern part of the site will have had a localised severe impact through works to create a level playing surface.
- 5.4 Past agricultural land use will have had a moderate but widespread archaeological impact as a result of past ploughing.

Proposed Development

- 5.5 A planning application has been approved by Canterbury City Council at the study site, for a mixed use development including up to 450 dwellings comprising: Detailed proposals for the change of use of agricultural land to outdoor sports playing pitches (for use by Briary School); Outline application for up to 450 dwellings with all matters reserved also including community facilities, a link road, pedestrian and cycle links, sustainable urban design drainage measures, landscaped bund/earthworks and boundary treatments, public open space, highway-related and utilities infrastructure.
- 5.6 An indicative development proposal is included at Figure 18.

Review of Potential Development Impacts on Archaeological Assets

- 5.7 The proposed development will not impact on any designated archaeological assets. The site is not located within a locally defined Area of Archaeological Interest.
- 5.8 This assessment has identified a moderate archaeological potential at the study site for evidence dating to the Bronze Age, Iron Age or Roman periods, with a low potential identified for archaeological remains dating to all other past periods of human activity at the site. If present at the site, any remains would most likely be of a local significance only.
- 5.9 Past ground impacts at the site are likely to have been widespread as a result of arable plough activity. In addition, it is unclear whether construction groundworks were undertaken at the site in the early 20th century as a result of planned development. If undertaken, such works may have also had a widespread impact as a result of topsoil stripping for housing plots and new roadways.
- 5.10 Given the site's modest archaeological potential, it is possible that the proposed development of the site could impact upon locally significant archaeological remains, most likely to comprise evidence for Later Prehistoric or Roman period field systems or possibly areas of occupation.

6 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

- 6.1 Land South of Greenhill Road, Herne Bay has been approved for a mixed-use development including up to 450 dwellings. An associated planning condition requiring a programme of archaeological work has been included on the planning consent. Therefore, in accordance with relevant government planning policy and guidance, a desk based assessment has been undertaken to clarify the below ground archaeological potential of the study area.
- 6.2 In terms of relevant designated archaeological assets, no designated World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments, Historic Battlefield sites or Historic Wreck sites lie within the vicinity of the study site.
- 6.3 In terms of relevant local designations, the site is not located within an Area of Archaeological Interest per the Canterbury City Local Plan 2017 and as defined by the Kent Historic Environment Record.
- 6.4 Based on current evidence, a moderate archaeological potential is identified at the study site for the Bronze Age, Iron Age, and Roman periods, with a low archaeological potential identified for all other past periods of human activity within the study site. If present at the site, any remains would most likely be of a local significance only.
- 6.5 Past ground impacts at the site are likely to have been widespread as a result of arable plough activity. In addition, it is unclear whether construction groundworks were undertaken at the site in the early 20th century as a result of planned development. If undertaken, such works may have also had a widespread impact as a result of topsoil stripping for housing plots and new roadways.
- 6.6 Given the site's modest archaeological potential, it is possible that the proposed development of the site could impact upon locally significant archaeological remains, most likely to comprise evidence for Later Prehistoric or Roman period field systems or possibly areas of occupation.
- 6.7 It is anticipated that the archaeological advisor to Canterbury City Council will require a programme of archaeological work in advance of development as part of the relevant planning condition. In the first instance, this could comprise of geophysical survey followed by programmes of archaeological evaluation and mitigation as appropriate.

Sources Consulted

General

British Library

Kent Historic Environment Record

Kent Record Office

The National Archive

Internet

British Geological Survey – <http://www.bgs.ac.uk/discoveringGeology/geologyOfBritain/viewer.html>

British History Online – <http://www.british-history.ac.uk/>

Domesday Online – <http://www.domesdaybook.co.uk/>

Historic England: The National Heritage List for England – <http://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list/>

Portable Antiquities Scheme – www.finds.org.uk

Bibliographic

Bridgland, D. *Quaternary River Terrace Deposits as a Framework for the Lower Palaeolithic Record (In Gamble and Lawson)* 1996

Canterbury Archaeological Trust Thanet Way Sections 2-4 Archaeological Evaluations unpublished report, 1991

Canterbury Archaeological Trust Bullockstone Farm, Herne Bay, Archaeological Evaluation unpublished report, 1996

Canterbury Archaeological Trust Annual Review 2004-05 unpublished report, 2005a

Canterbury Archaeological Trust An archaeological watching brief during the installation of a new main water pipeline between Prospect Farm and Ford reservoir Herne Bay, Kent unpublished report, 2005b

Chartered Institute for Archaeologists Standard & Guidance for historic environment desk based assessment 2014, revised 2020

DCMS *Scheduled Monuments and Nationally Important Non-Scheduled Monuments* 2013

Department of Communities and Local Government *National Planning Policy Framework* 2012 (revised February 2019)

Department of Communities and Local Government/Department of Culture Media and Sport/English Heritage *National Planning Practice Guidance* 2014 (revised 2019)

GSB Geophysical Survey Report, Lower Herne Village, Kent unpublished report, 2014

Hasted, E *The History and Topography of Kent* 1797

Historic England *Archaeological Priority Area Guidelines* July 2016 unpublished document

Historic England (formerly English Heritage) *Conservation Principles, Policies and Guidance for the Sustainable Management of the Historic Environment* 2008 (new draft 2017)

Historic England Historic Environment *Good Practice Advice in Planning: 1 The Historic Environment in Local Plans* July 2015 unpublished document

Historic England Historic Environment *Good Practice Advice in Planning: 2 Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment* July 2015 unpublished document

Historic England Historic Environment *Good Practice Advice in Planning: 3 The Setting of Heritage Assets* December 2017 unpublished document

Historic England *Understanding Historic Buildings. A Guide to Good Recording Practice*. 2016

Margary I. D. *Roman Roads of Britain* 1955

Mills, A.D. *A Dictionary of British Place Names* 1991

Wessex Archaeology Excavation of a Multi-Period Site At Herne Bay, Kent unpublished report, 2006

Wymer *The Lower Palaeolithic Occupation of Britain* 2 volumes 1999

Cartographic

1769 Andrews, Dury and Herbert's Map of Kent

1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing

1801 Faden Map of Kent

1839 Herne Parish Tithe Map

1872-73 Ordnance Survey

1906 Ordnance Survey

1938 Ordnance Survey

1940 Aerial Photograph

1957 Ordnance Survey

1960 Aerial Photograph

1974 Ordnance Survey

1985-90 Ordnance Survey

1990 Aerial Photograph

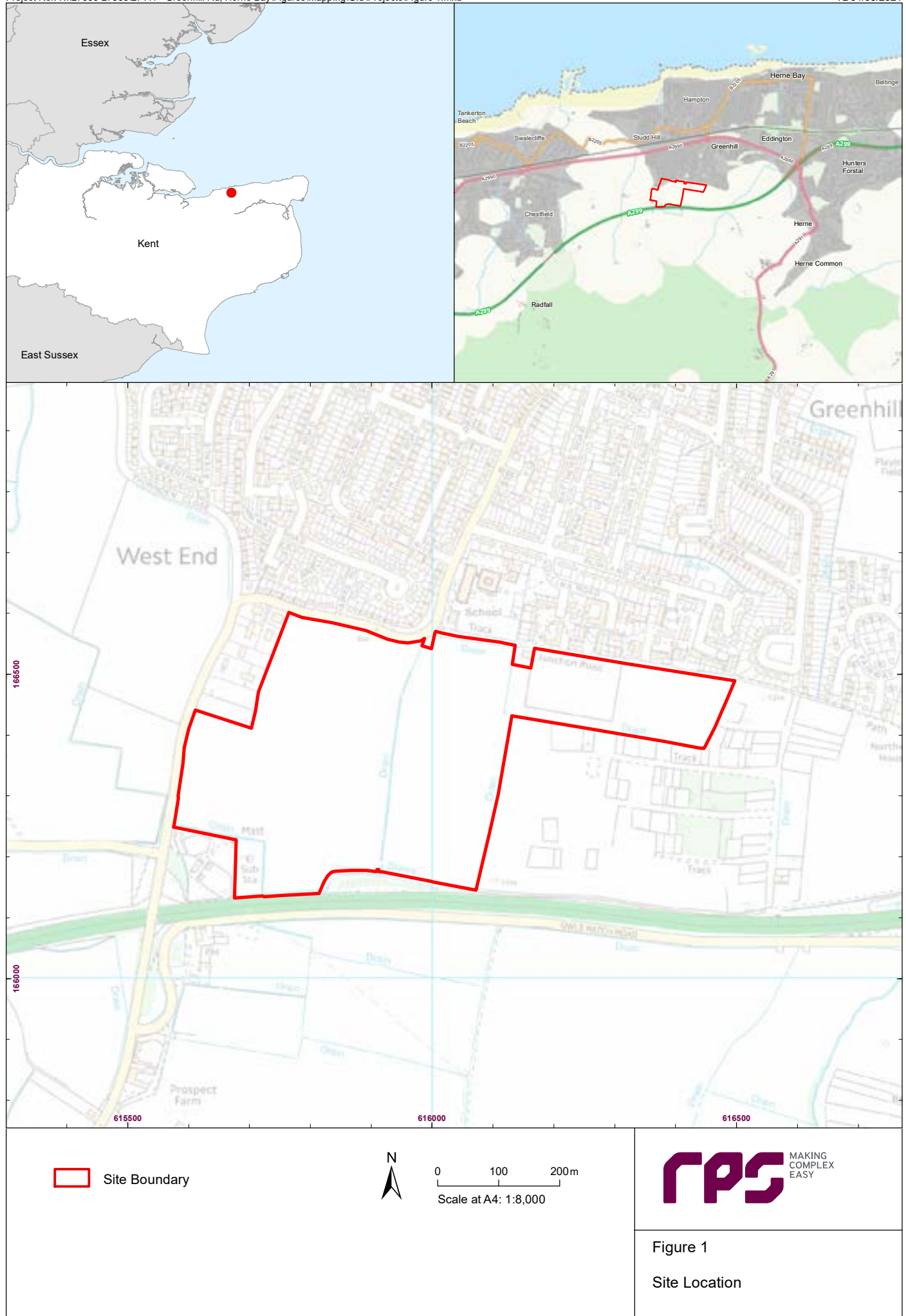
2002 Ordnance Survey

2003 Google Earth Image

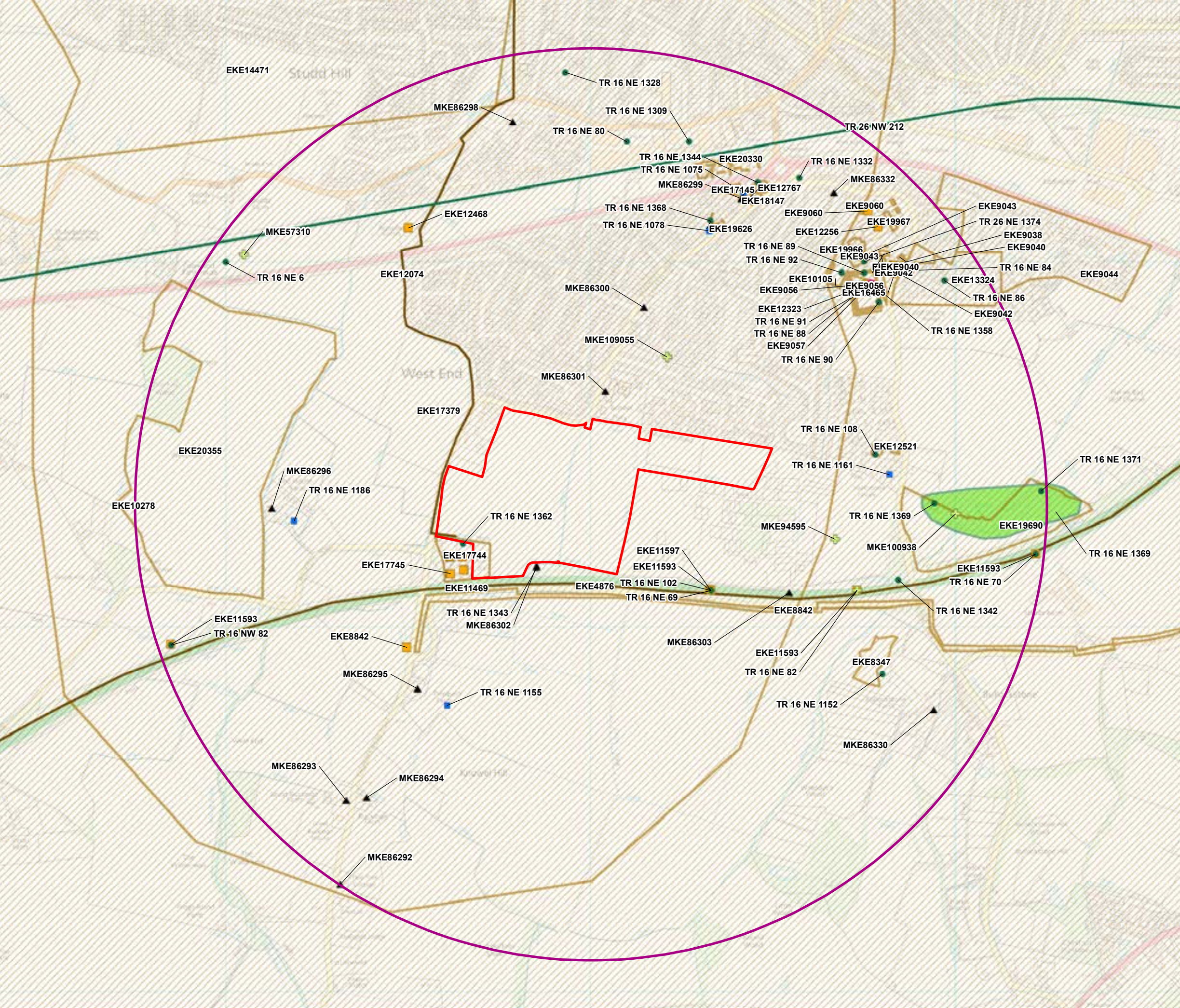
2014 Google Earth Image

2019 Google Earth Image

FIGURES



Project Ref: \LON-WAL-02\CADNew\27000-27999\27111 - Greenhill Rd. Heme Bay\Figures\Maping\GIS\Projects\Figure 2.mxd



Legend

Site Boundary

1.25km Site Radius

Designated Heritage Assets:

Listed Buildings

Non-designated Heritage Assets:

HER Record (linear)

HER Record (point)

HER Building

Farmstead

Findspot

Landscape

Monument

HER Record (polygon)

Monument

Previous Archaeological Work:

Event Record (linear)

Event Record (point)

Event Record (polygon)

Site lies within Stour Palaeolithic Character Area:
North Blean, brickearth patches, dry valleys and
terrace remnants

N

0

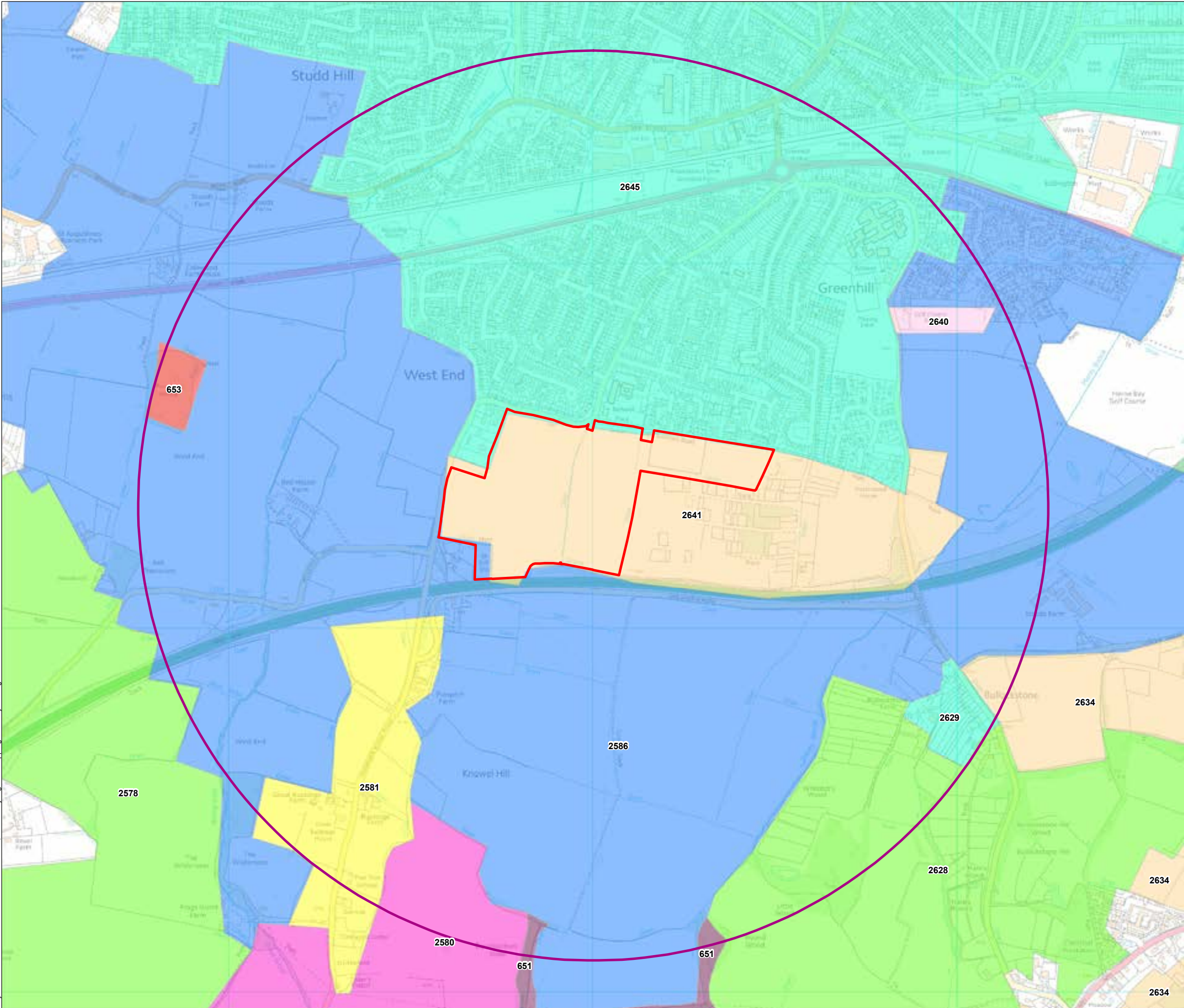
100

200m

Scale at A3: 1:10,000

Figure 2a
HER Plot
(data from Kent HER)

© Crown Copyright and database right 2021. All rights reserved. Licence number 100035207 © Historic England 2021. Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown Copyright and database right 2021. © [Source] 2021. The Dataset contained in this material was obtained on [Date]



Legend

- Site Boundary
- 1.25km Site Radius
- Historic Landscape Characterisation:**
 - Golf Courses
 - Medium regular with straight boundaries (parliamentary type enclosure)
 - Miscellaneous valley bottom paddocks and pastures
 - Post 1810 settlement (general)
 - Pre 19th century Coppices
 - Rectilinear with wavy boundaries (?late medieval to 17th / 18th century enclosure)
 - Scattered settlement with paddocks (post 1800 extent)
 - Small regular with straight boundaries (parliamentary type enclosure)
 - Valley floor woodlands

N
0 100 200m
Scale at A3: 1:10,000



Figure 2b
HLC Plot
(data from Kent HER)



Legend

Site Boundary

LiDAR DATA

Source:
Environment Agency

Data Type: DSM

Resolution: 1m

Date Captured:
28/11/2015

Processing:
Multi-direction Hillshade overlaid on
simple Local Relief Model



0 62.5 125m
Scale at A3: 1:3,000



Figure 3

LiDAR Plot



Site Boundary (approximate)



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 4

1769 Andrews, Dury & Herbert
Map of Kent



 Site Boundary (approximate)



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 5

1797 Ordnance Survey Drawing



 Site Boundary (approximate)

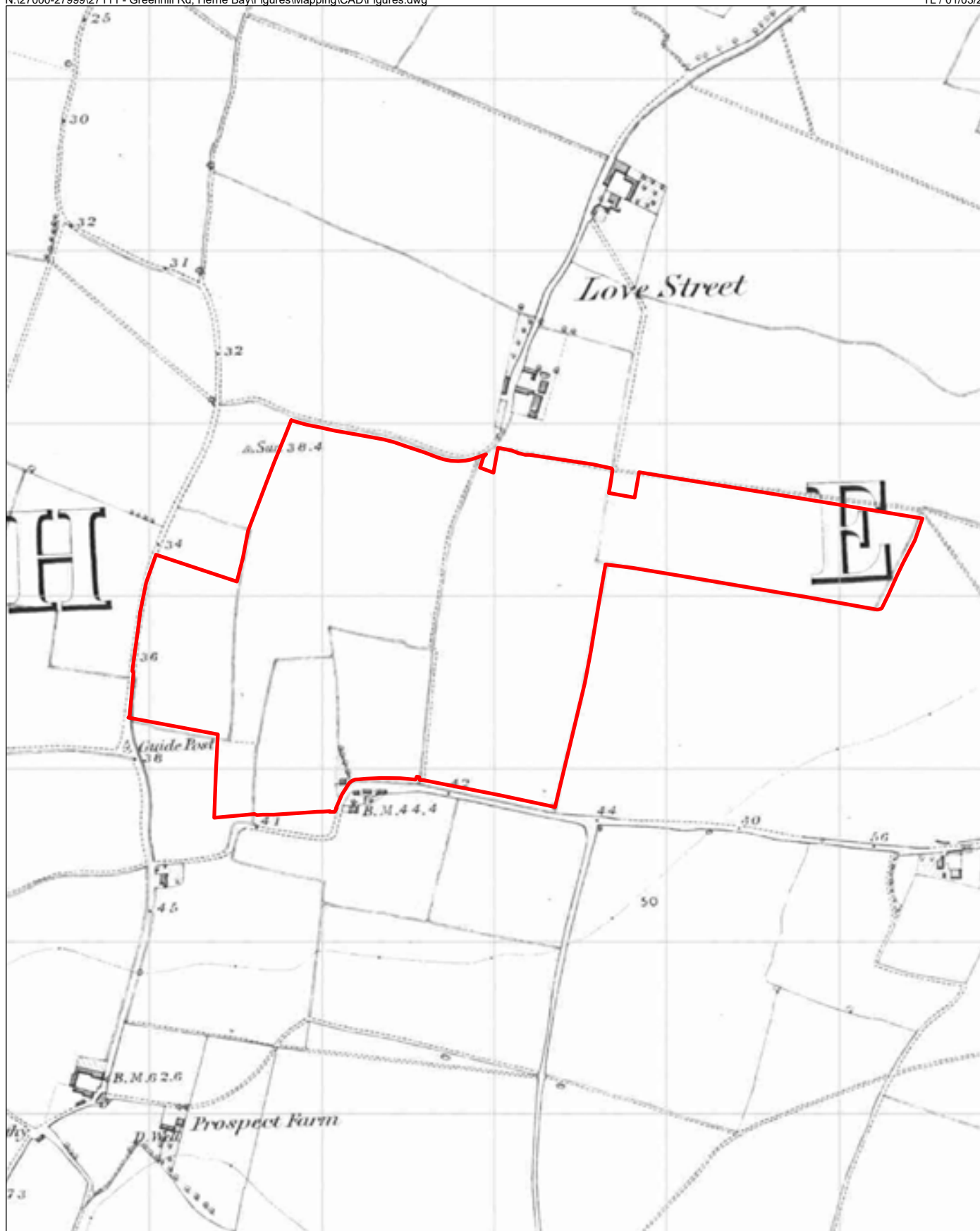


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 6

1839 Herne Parish Tithe Map



 Site Boundary

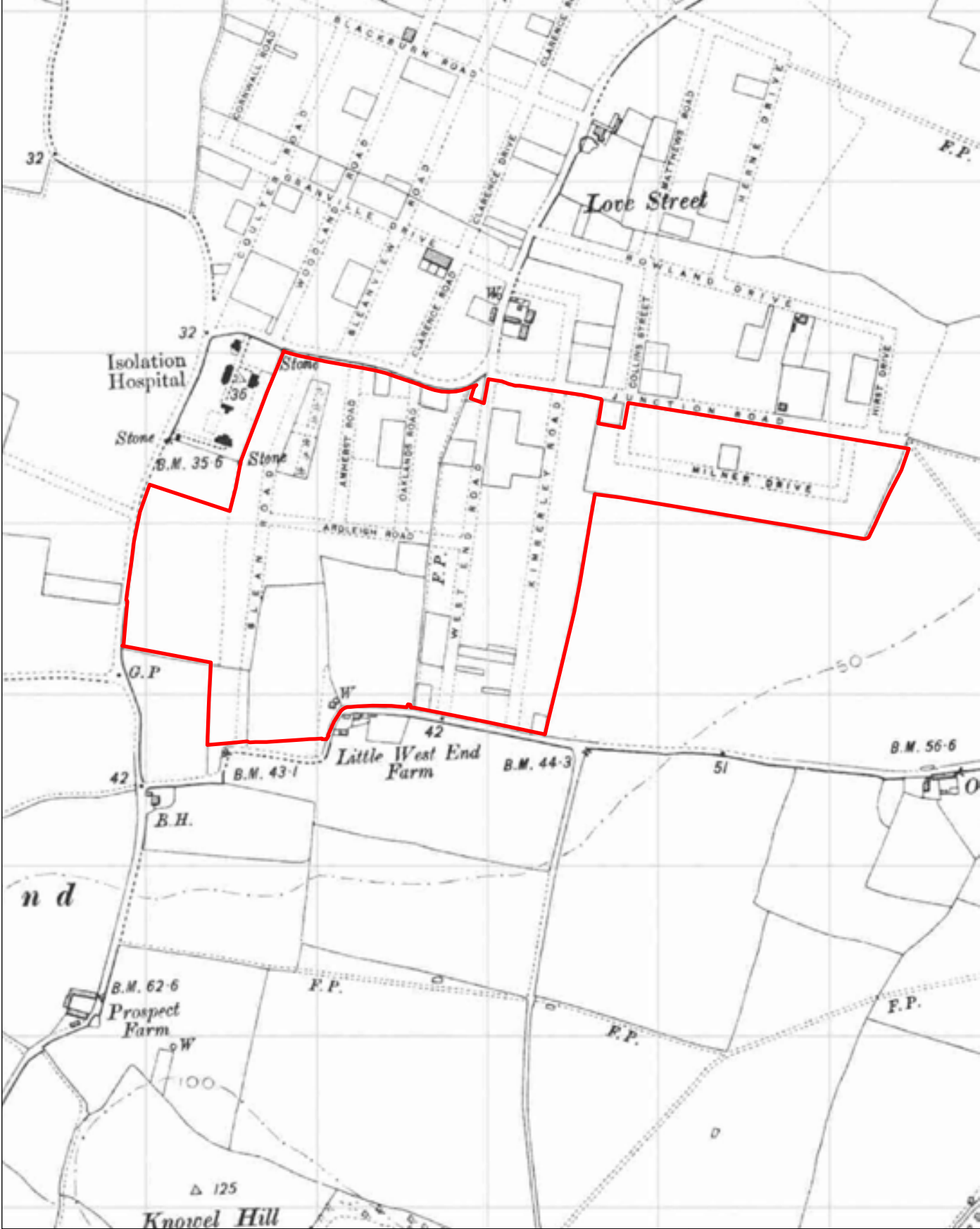


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 7

1872-73 Ordnance Survey Map



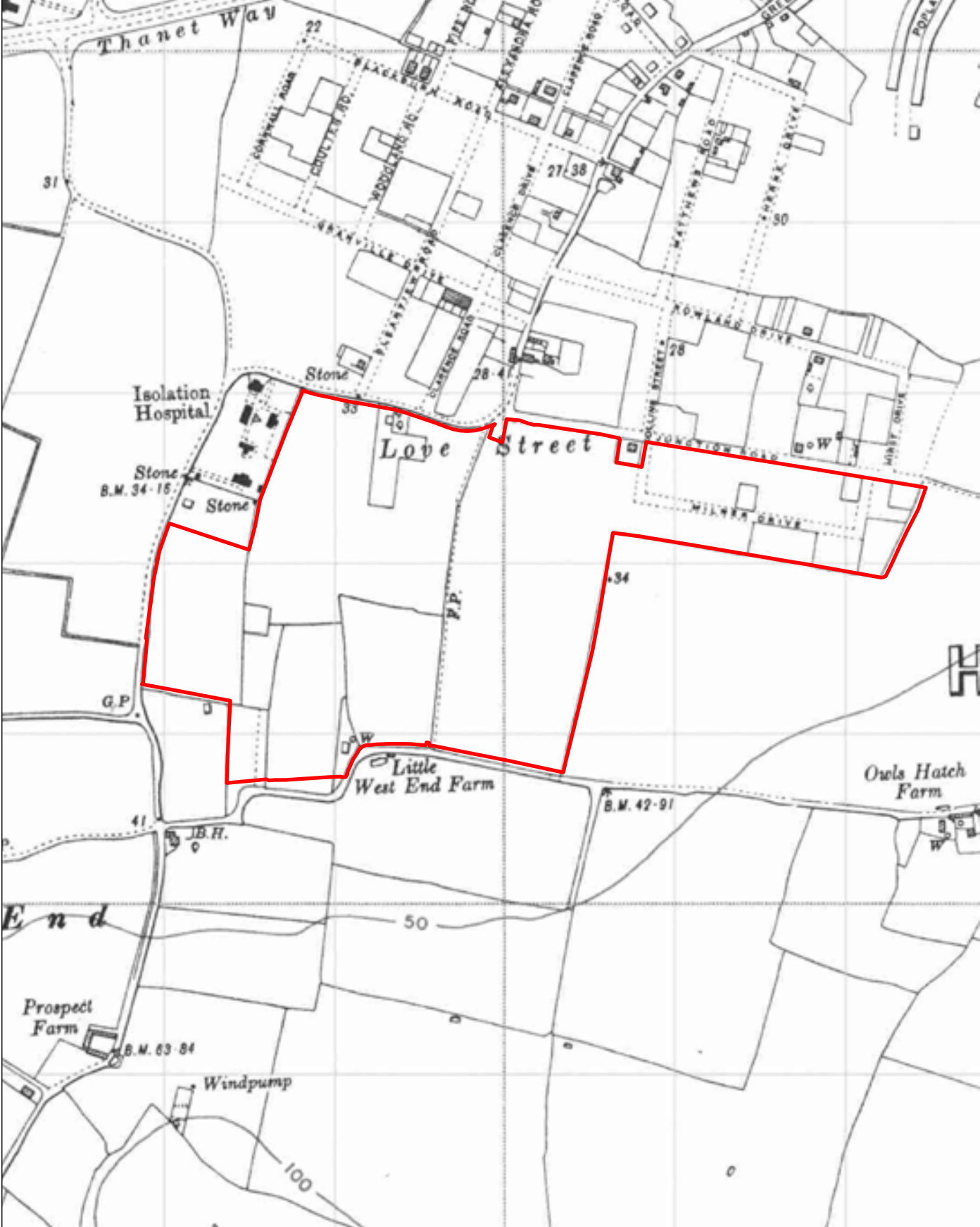
 Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 8
1906 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 9
1938 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary (approximate)

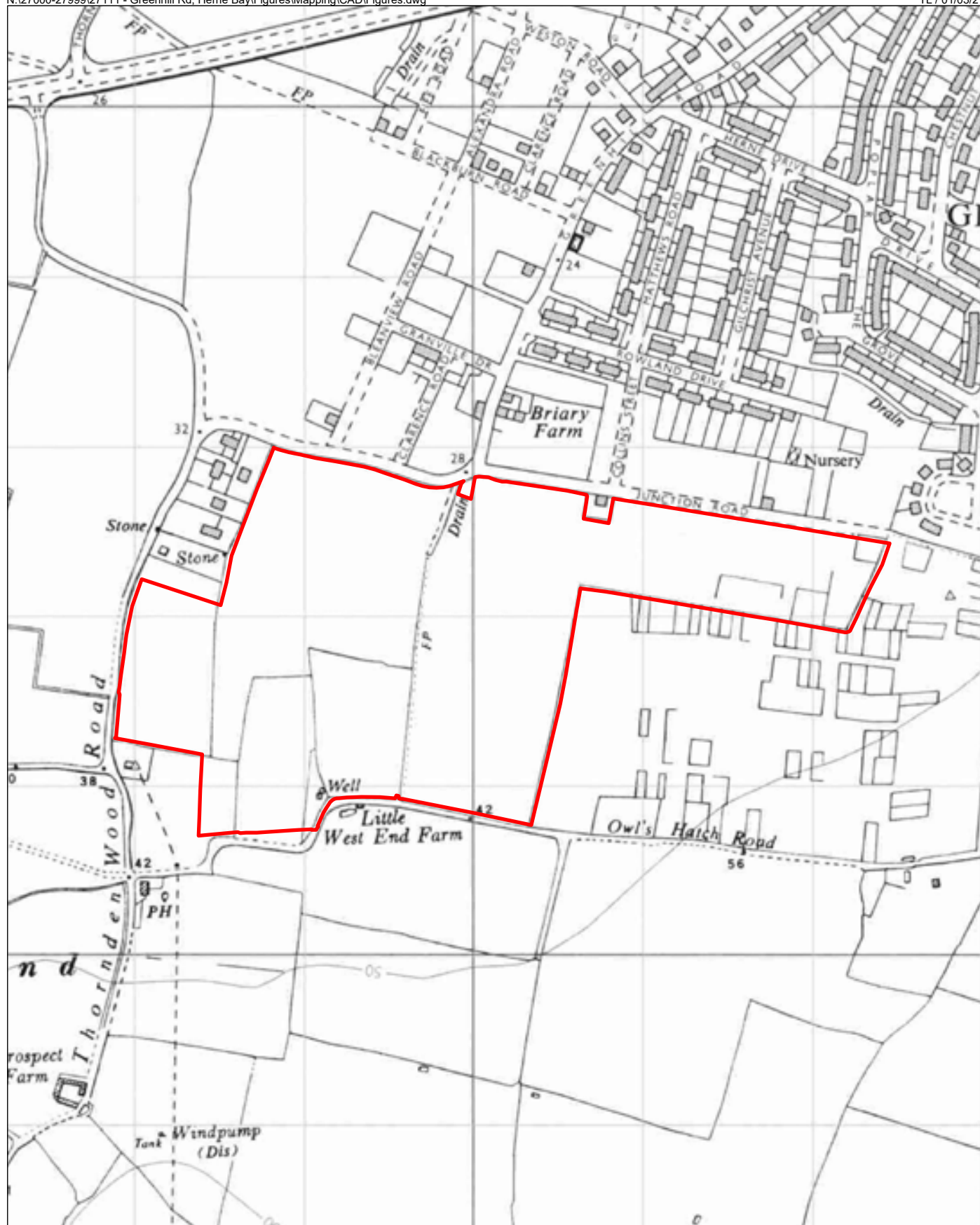


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 10

1940 Aerial Photograph



 Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only

rps MAKING
COMPLEX
EASY

Figure 11

1957 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary (approximate)

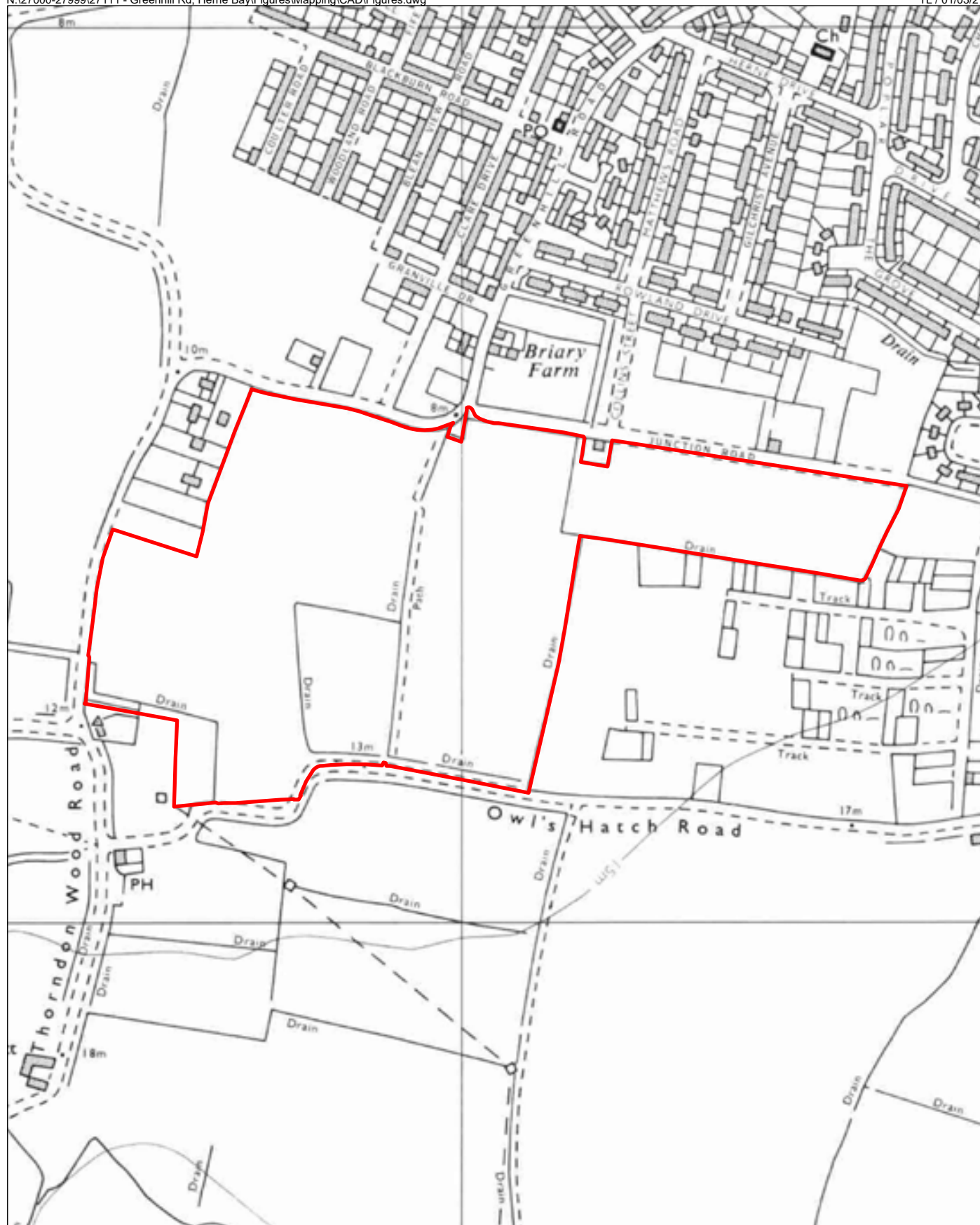


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 12

1960 Aerial Photograph



 Site Boundary

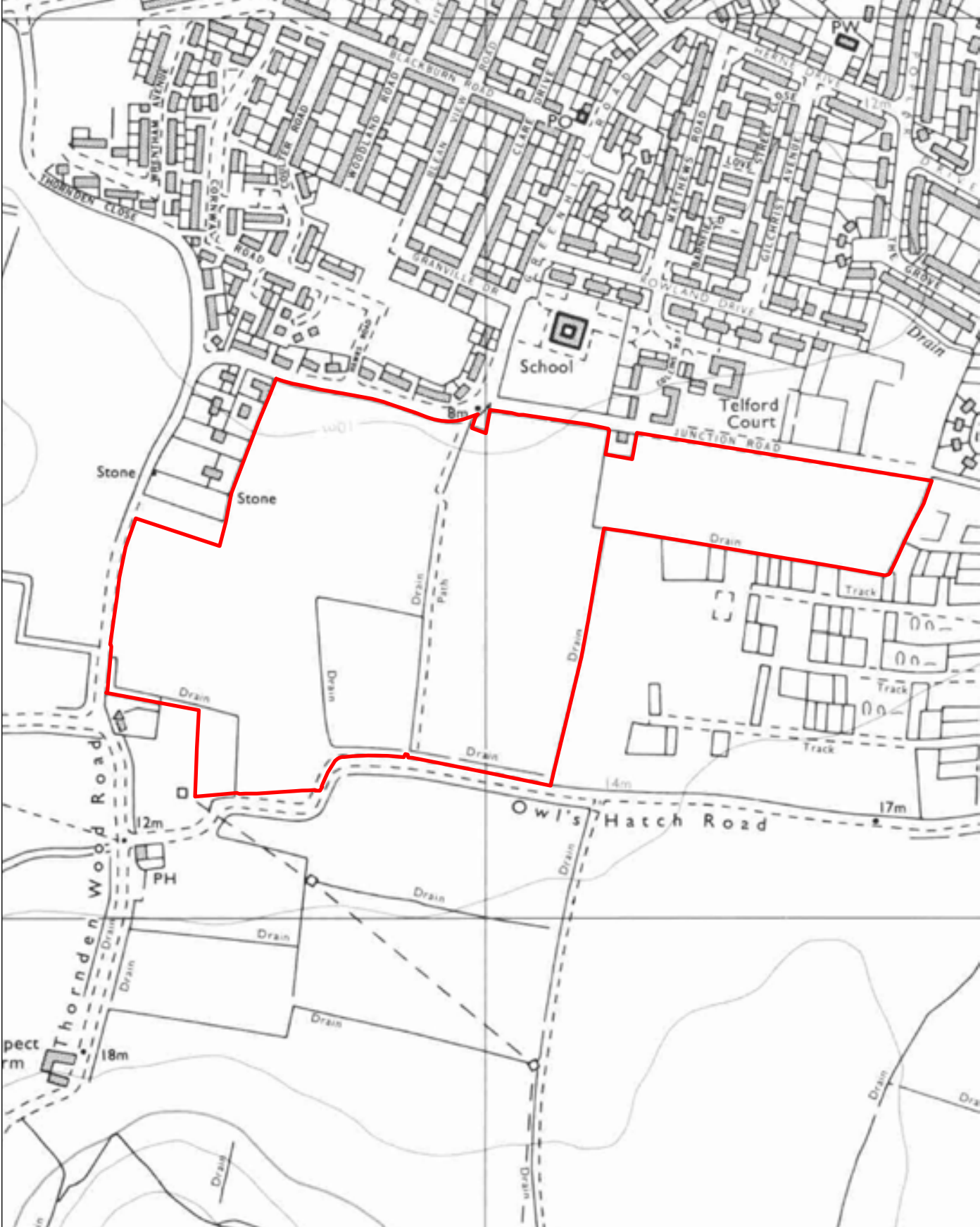


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only

rps MAKING
COMPLEX
EASY

Figure 13

1974 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 14
1985-90 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary

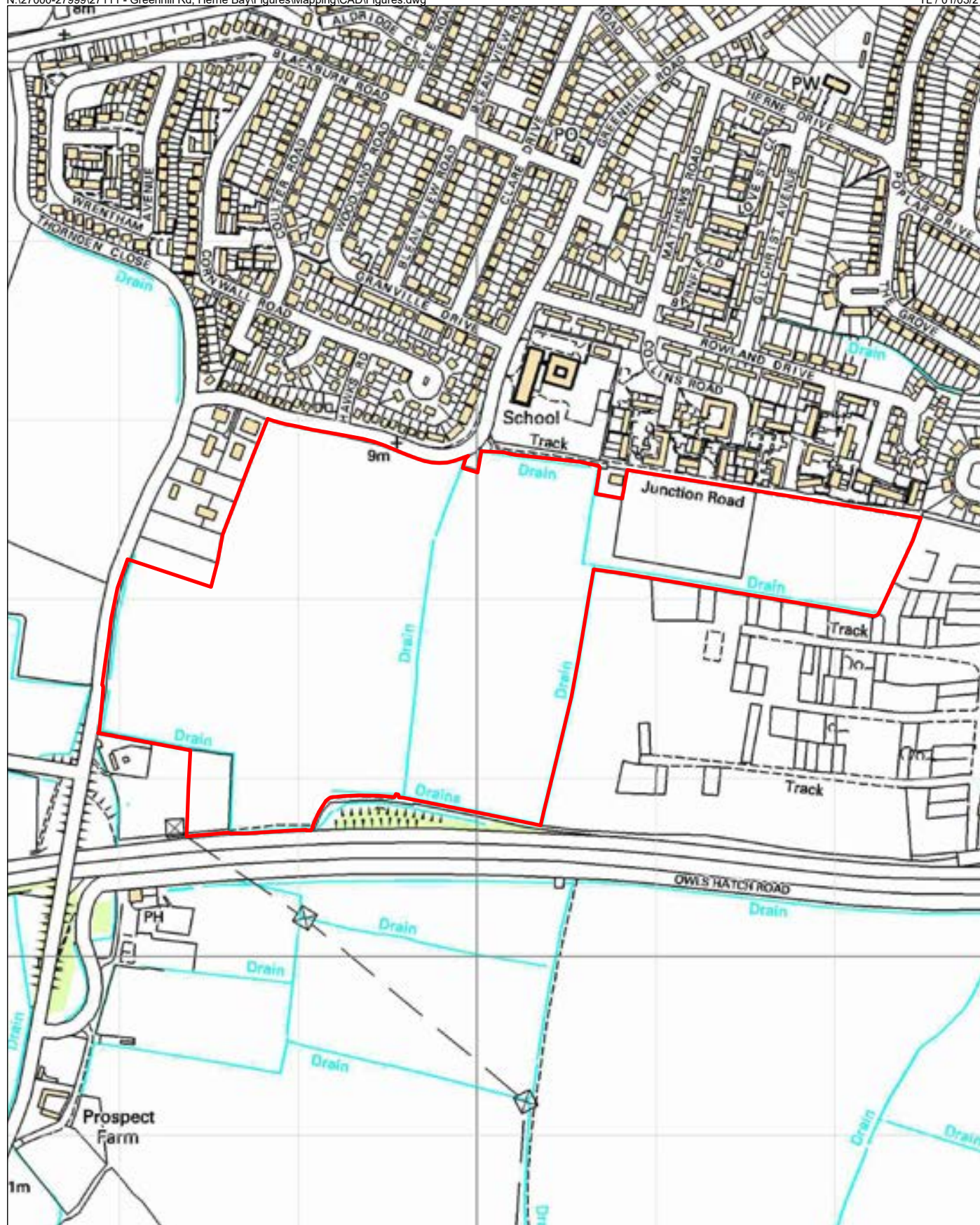


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 15

1990 Aerial Photograph



Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only

rps MAKING
COMPLEX
EASY

Figure 16

2002 Ordnance Survey Map



 Site Boundary



Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 17

2019 Google Earth Image



 Site Boundary

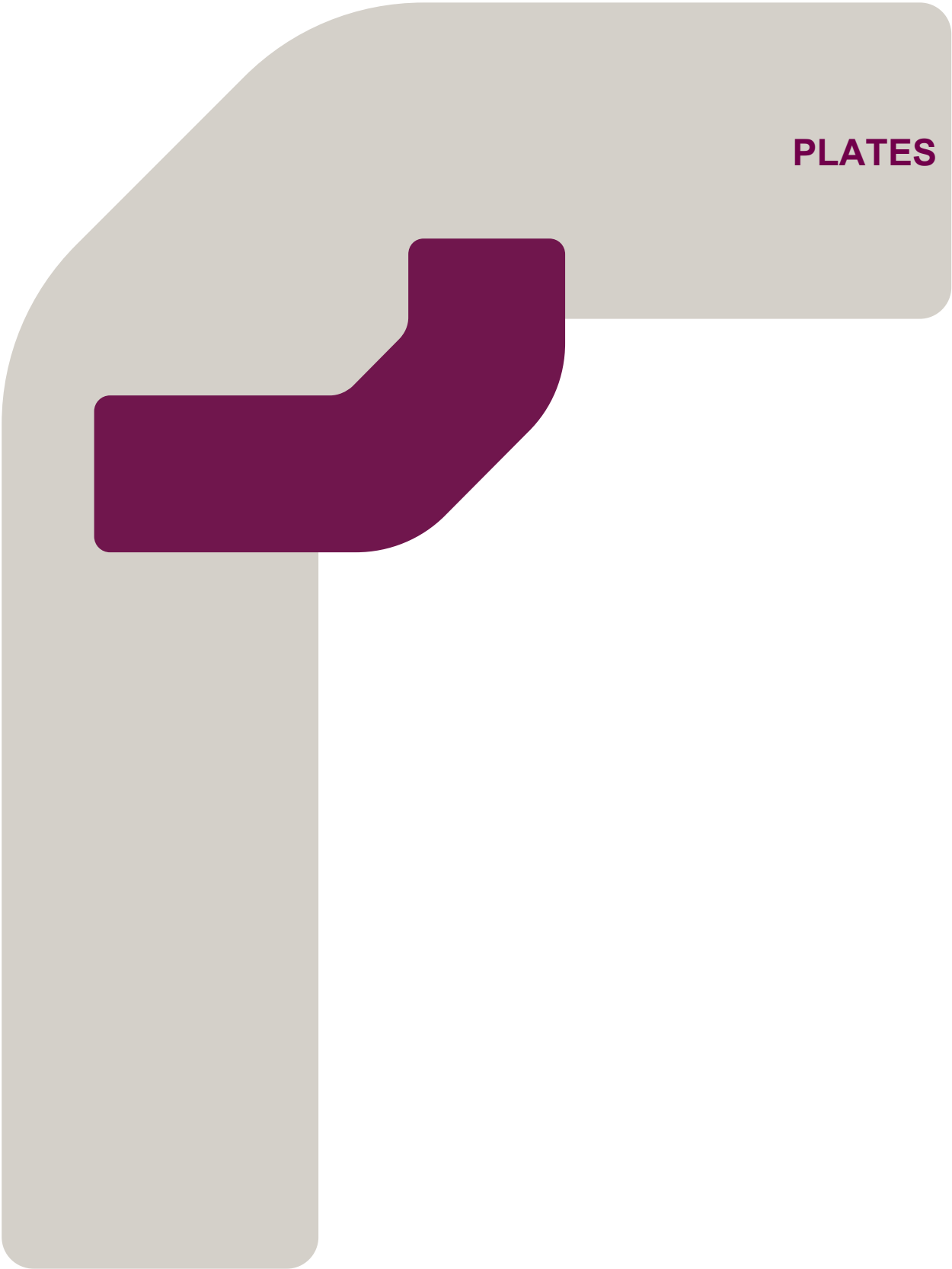


Not to Scale:
Illustrative Only



Figure 18

Proposed Development



PLATES



Plate 1: Central area of the site looking northwest



Plate 2: Central area of the site looking northeast



Plate 3: Eastern playing fields looking southeast



Plate 4: Eastern area of the site looking east

APPENDICES

Appendix 1

Aerial Photographic Sources Consulted

Historic England

Sortie number	Library number	Camera position	Frame number	Held	Centre point	Run	Date	Sortie quality	Scale 1:	Focal length (in inches)	Film details (in inches)	Film held by
RAF/106G/UK/1378	295	FV	7013	P	TR 151 662	3	04 APR 1946	A	11500	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/106G/UK/1378	295	FV	7014	P	TR 158 664	3	04 APR 1946	A	11500	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/540/458	1151	RS	4413	P	TR 158 663	45	17 APR 1951	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/540/458	1151	RS	4414	P	TR 164 663	45	17 APR 1951	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/82/709	1354	Vp1	145	P	TR 165 661	4	04 FEB 1953	AC	4800	6	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F21	65	P	TR 166 655	4	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F21	66	P	TR 160 655	4	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F21	67	P	TR 154 655	4	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F22	65	P	TR 165 674	17	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F22	66	P	TR 160 675	17	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/58/1779	1649	F22	67	P	TR 154 675	17	06 JUN 1955	A	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/540/1699	1680	F22	67	P	TR 158 666	12	12 AUG 1955	AB	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
RAF/540/1699	1680	F22	68	P	TR 164 667	12	12 AUG 1955	AB	10000	20	Black and White 8.25 x 7.5	NMR
OS/65214	11035	V	4	P	TR 154 670	1	21 SEP 1965	A	7500	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/65214	11035	V	5	P	TR 160 670	1	21 SEP 1965	A	7500	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR

OS/65214	11035	V	6	P	TR 167 670	1	21 SEP 1965	A	7500	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/65214	11035	V	14	P	TR 163 658	2	21 SEP 1965	A	7500	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/65214	11035	V	15	P	TR 157 658	2	21 SEP 1965	A	7500	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/68074	11428	V	41	P	TR 160 667	3	21 APR 1968	A	7000	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/68074	11428	V	42	P	TR 159 660	3	21 APR 1968	A	7000	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR
OS/68074	11428	V	43	P	TR 159 654	3	21 APR 1968	A	7000	12	Black and White 9 x 9	NMR

Kent County Council – Dated 1946 & 1990

Google Earth – Dated 1940, 1960, 1990, 2003, 2007, 2009, April 2011, September 2011, & 2013.



rpsgroup.com